Investigating the role of NFκB in the pathology of osteoarthritis

Sarah Nicol Lauder

A thesis submitted to Cardiff University for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

Department of Rheumatology
School of Medicine
Cardiff University
Cardiff
UK
DECLARATION

This work has not previously been accepted in substance for any degree and is not concurrently submitted in candidature for any degree.

Signed ........................................ (candidate)  Date 1/4/2007

STATEMENT 1

This thesis is being submitted in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of ..................................(insert MCh, MD, MPhil, PhD etc, as appropriate)

Signed ........................................ (candidate)  Date 1/4/2007

STATEMENT 2

This thesis is the result of my own independent work/investigation, except where otherwise stated. Other sources are acknowledged by explicit references.

Signed ........................................ (candidate)  Date 1/4/2007

STATEMENT 3

I hereby give consent for my thesis, if accepted, to be available for photocopying and for inter-library loan, and for the title and summary to be made available to outside organisations.

Signed ........................................ (candidate)  Date 1/4/2007

STATEMENT 4 - BAR ON ACCESS APPROVED

I hereby give consent for my thesis, if accepted, to be available for photocopying and for inter-library loans after expiry of a bar on access approved by the Graduate Development Committee.

Signed ........................................ (candidate)  Date ........................................
Acknowledgements

During the past three years numerous people have helped and supported my work, I would like to extend my gratitude to all of them.

First, and foremost, I would like to thank my supervisors Dr Anwen Williams and Dr Paul Brennan, for their guidance and direction during my studies and for teaching me the way research should be conducted. I am grateful to you both for giving me the opportunity to continue my PhD studies within the School of Medicine.

To the members of the Rheumatology Department, I would like to thank Mr Nick Amos for all his technical advice and assistance over the past three years, for teaching me numerous skills and for his patience during the early days. Thanks to Sara and Clare for their help and cooperation throughout my studies and to Kate for her assistance during the latter stages. I would also like to thank Prof. Bryan Williams for his support.

I would like to acknowledge Dr Rhian Goodfellow, and all the theatre staff at the Royal Glamorgan Hospital, for providing the regular supply of synovial tissue that have made this project possible, and both Dr Ron Hill and Dr Francisco Talamas at Roche who provided the IKK inhibitors used throughout these studies.

Thanks to the Arthritis Research Campaign for financial support during the first 18 months of my project and to the School of Medicine for providing financial assistance during the latter half of my studies.

On a more personal note I’d like to thank my ‘chinas’ for always being at the end of a phonecall or an email, in particular, Bex, Angie, Lindsay, Wilko, Parselle and Sarah, and to Gilly for his patience and support.

Finally, I would like to thank my Mom and Dad, for their continued, unconditional love and support, both emotionally and financially.
Abstract

Globally the most prevalent muscoskeletal condition affecting humans, osteoarthritis is a complex, multifactorial disease characterised by deterioration of articular cartilage and varying degrees of synovial inflammation. The catabolic cytokine interleukin-1beta (IL-1β), a potent inducer of the transcription factor NFκB, induces the production of cartilage destructive aggrecanases and matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs) and the inflammatory cytokine, interleukin-6 (IL-6), within the joint.

The aim of the work described in this thesis was to investigate the role of NFκB within the osteoartritic joint and its potential as a therapeutic target for disease intervention. NFκB activation was inhibited using adenoviral gene transfer or by two novel pharmacological inhibitors of IKK, RO100 and RO919.

Inhibition of the NFκB signalling cascade in human synovial fibroblasts from osteoarthritic patients suppressed the IL-1β induction of IL-6, MMP-1 and MMP-3 but did not affect the levels of tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinases-1 (TIMP-1). To further investigate the effects of these IKK inhibitors, cartilage degradation was investigated by culturing murine patellas with human synovial fibroblasts. Early stage cartilage deterioration, induced by IL-1β, was prevented by NFκB inhibition.

An animal model of OA, that reflected the early stage pathological changes, was set up as part of this study. The therapeutic efficacy of RO100 and RO919 was tested in vivo. It was observed that neither inhibitor prevented pathological changes associated with OA, for example cartilage degradation. The basis of the lack of efficacy demonstrated by RO100 and RO919 is unknown but may be due to poor bioavailability of the agents within the joint.

In conclusion, the studies conducted during this thesis have shown, in various systems, that inhibiting NFκB can prevent changes such as cartilage degradation that occur in OA. Increasing the bioavailability of these or other inhibitors of NFκB may be key in the development of successful novel therapeutic modalities in the future.
Publications


Published Abstracts


# Table of Contents

**Declaration**  
**Acknowledgements**  
**Abstract**  
**Publications**  
**Table of Contents**  
**Table of Figures**  
**List of Tables**  
**Abbreviations**  
**Chapter One – General Introduction**  
1.1  
**The Joint**  
1.1.1  
**Articular Cartilage**  
1.1.1.1  
**Collagens**  
1.1.1.2  
**Proteoglycans**  
1.1.2  
**Subchondral Bone**  
1.1.3  
**Synovium**  
1.1.3.1  
**Macrophages**  
1.1.3.2  
**Fibroblasts**  
1.1.4  
**Joint Capsule**  
1.2  
**Osteoarthritis**  
1.2.1  
**Historical perspective**  
1.2.2  
**The osteoarthritic joint**  
1.2.2.1  
**Osteoarthritic articular cartilage**  
1.2.2.2  
**Osteoarthritic subchondral bone changes**  
1.2.2.3  
**Osteoarthritic synovial membrane changes**  
1.2.2.4  
**Osteoarthritic joint capsule changes**  
1.2.3  
**Clinical presentation**  
1.2.3.1  
**Hip OA**  
1.2.3.2  
**Knee OA**  
1.2.4  
**OA classification**  
1.3  
**Cytokines, Chemokines and Matrix Metalloproteinases**  
1.3.1  
**The Interleukin (IL)-1 family**  
1.3.2  
**Tumour necrosis factor-α**  
1.3.3  
**IL-6**  
1.3.4  
**Leukaemia Inhibitory Factor (LIF)**  
1.3.5  
**IL-17**  
1.3.6  
**IL-8**  
1.3.7  
**CCL2**  
1.3.8  
**CCL5**  
1.3.9  
**Nitric Oxide (NO)**  
1.3.10  
**Transforming Growth Factor-beta (TGFβ)**  
1.3.11  
**Insulin like Growth Factor-1 (IGF-1)**  
1.3.12  
**Matrix Metalloproteinases (MMPs)**  
1.3.12.1  
**MMP-1**  
1.3.12.2  
**MMP-13**  
1.3.12.3  
**MMP-3**  
1.3.12.4  
**MMP-9**  
1.3.13  
**Adamlysins (The ADAMs & ADAMTS family)**
1.3.14 Regulation of MMP & ADAMTS activity 60
1.3.14.1 Transcriptional regulation 60
1.3.14.2 Post-transcriptional regulation 61
1.3.14.3 The TIMPs 61
1.4 Nuclear Factor kappa B (NFκB) 62
1.4.1 The classical pathway 65
1.4.2 The alternative pathway 67
1.4.3 The role of NFκB in OA 67
1.5 Animal models of OA 68
1.5.1 Spontaneous OA models 68
1.5.2 Genetically modified OA models 69
1.5.3 Chemically and enzymatically induced OA models 71
1.5.4 Surgically induced mechanical models of OA 72
1.6 Current treatment strategies for OA 74
1.6.1 Non-pharmacological strategies 74
1.6.2 Pharmacological approaches 74
1.6.3 Total joint replacement – the final outcome? 77
1.6.4 Disease modifying agents in the treatment of OA 77
1.7 Aims of Thesis 80

Chapter 2 – Materials & Methods 81
2.1 Reagents 82
2.1.1 Chemicals 82
2.1.2 Tissue culture consumables and reagents 82
2.1.3 Recombinant human cytokines 82
2.1.4 Distilled water (dH₂O) 82
2.2 Adenoviruses 83
2.2.1 Adenoviral amplification and purification 83
2.2.2 Adenoviral infectability studies 83
2.3 IL-1β and TNFα neutralizing agents 89
2.4 Small molecule NFκB inhibitors 89
2.5 In vitro model systems 89
2.5.1 OA CoCulture models (OA-COCUL) 89
2.5.1.1 Synovial membrane digestion method 89
2.5.1.2 Isolation and phenotypic characterisation of the cells present in OA-COCUL 90
2.5.1.3 Characterisation of CD14⁺ population of cells isolated from OA-COCUL 91
2.5.1.4 Neutralisation of TNFα and IL-1β in OA-COCUL 93
2.5.2 OA synovial fibroblast models (OA-SF) 93
2.5.2.1 Passage of OA synovial cells 93
2.5.2.2 Inhibition of NFκB via overexpression of IκBα proteins 94
2.5.2.3 Inhibition of NFκB via the IKK complex 94
2.5.2.4 alamarBlue® cell viability assay 94
2.5.3 OA synovial explants (OA-EXP) 95
2.5.3.1 Comparative efficacy of anti-cytokine strategies and IKK inhibitors in OA-EXP 95
2.5.4 In vitro model of early OA pathological changes 96
2.5.4.1 Effect of IL-1β on bovine cartilage explants 96
2.5.4.2 Inhibition of NFκB via IKK in the early stage model of OA pathology

2.6 Enzyme linked immunoabsorbent assay (ELISA)

2.6.1 ELISA buffers
2.6.1.1 Blocking buffer
2.6.1.2 Wash buffer
2.6.1.3 Streptavidin
2.6.1.4 Citrate buffer
2.6.1.5 Tetramethylbenzidine (TMB)
2.6.1.6 Developing solution
2.6.2 Cytokine quantification by ELISA
2.6.2.1 Quantification of interleukin-6 (IL-6)
2.6.2.2 Quantification of IL-1β
2.6.2.3 Quantification of TNFα
2.6.2.4 Quantification of Oncostatin-M (OSM)
2.6.3 Chemokine quantification by ELISA
2.6.3.1 Quantification of IL-8
2.6.3.2 Quantification of CCL2
2.6.3.3 Quantification of CCL5
2.6.4 MMP and TIMP quantification by ELISA
2.6.4.1 Quantification of MMP-1
2.6.4.2 Quantification of MMP-3
2.6.4.3 Quantification of MMP-9
2.6.4.4 Quantification of MMP-13
2.6.4.5 Quantification of TIMP-1
2.6.5 Cartilage Oligomeric Matrix Protein (COMP) quantification by ELISA

2.6.5.1 Quantification of soluble COMP

2.7 Electrophoretic Mobility Shift Assays (EMSAs)

2.7.1 Cytoplasmic and nuclear extracts buffers
2.7.2 Isolation of nuclear extracts
2.7.3 Protein quantification of nuclear extracts
2.7.4 EMSA buffers and reagents
2.7.4.1 5 x TBE
2.7.4.2 4% polyacrylamide gel
2.7.4.3 Running buffer
2.7.4.4 Oligonucleotides
2.7.5 NFκB EMSAs

2.8 In vivo studies

2.8.1 General
2.8.2 Purchase of animals
2.8.3 Housing of mice
2.8.4 Arthritis induction
2.8.5 Murine knee diameter assessment
2.8.6 Histological sections of murine knee joints
2.8.7 Determination of serum markers of cartilage degradation

2.9 Histology

2.9.1 Histological buffers and stains
2.9.1.1 Shandon tissue processor cycles
2.9.2 Histological characterisation of synovial membranes 112
2.9.2.1 Haemotoxylin & Eosin staining procedure 113
2.9.3 Histological characterisation of bovine cartilage explants 114
2.9.3.1 Safranin-O & Fast Green staining procedure 114
2.9.3.2 Toluidine Blue staining procedure 115
2.9.4 Histological characterisation of murine patellas 115
2.9.4.1 Safranin-O & Fast Green staining 115
2.9.4.2 Toluidine Blue staining 116
2.9.5 Histological characterisation of murine knee joints 116
2.9.5.1 Safranin-O & Fast Green staining 116
2.9.6 Immunohistochemistry 117
2.9.6.1 Anti-NITEGE staining 117
2.10 Statistical analysis and presentation of results 119

Chapter Three – Neutralisation of IL-1β and TNFα in OA synovial cells 120
3.1 Introduction 121
3.2 Results 126
3.2.1 Histological analysis of synovial specimens derived from OA patients revealed that inflammation within the membrane varies markedly 126
3.2.2 Cytospins of OA-COCUL demonstrated that synovial fibroblasts were the major constituent cell type present in osteoarthritic synovium 126
3.2.3 Removal of synovial macrophages from synovial membrane cultures resulted in downregulation of proinflammatory cytokines implicated in OA 127
3.2.4 Removal of synovial macrophages from synovial membrane cultures resulted in suppression of chemokines in vitro 127
3.2.5 Removal of synovial macrophages from synovial membrane cultures resulted in inhibition of destructive MMPs in vitro 128
3.2.6 The quantification of spontaneous cytokine production from OA-COCUL revealed that cytokine release varied between OA patients. 128
3.2.7 The heterogeneous distribution of chemokine production from OA-COCUL 128
3.2.8 The spontaneous MMP production from OA-COCUL was heterogeneous between OA patients 129
3.2.9 Neutralisation of IL-1β and TNFα significantly inhibited IL-6 in OA-COCUL 129
3.2.10 Neutralisation of IL-1β and TNFα significantly inhibited IL-8 and CCL2 but not CCL5 in OA-COCUL 130
3.2.11 Neutralisation of IL-1β and TNFα significantly inhibited MMP-1 and MMP-3, but not MMP-9, MMP-13 or TIMP-1 in OA-COCUL 130
3.3 Discussion 143
Chapter Four – The effect of NFκB inhibition upon pathogenic mediators released by OA-SF in vitro

4.1 Introduction

4.2 Results

4.2.1 IL-1β differentially induced a range of cytokines and MMPs

4.2.2 Differential induction of a range of cytokines and MMPs by TNFα

4.2.3 OA-SF can be effectively infected using adenoviral gene transfer

4.2.4 Efficacy of adenoviral gene transfer of the inhibitory subunit IκBα in response to IL-1β stimulation in OA-SF

4.2.5 Efficacy of adenoviral gene transfer of the inhibitory subunit IκBα in response to TNFα stimulation in OA-SF

4.2.6 IL-1β induction of IL-6, MMP-1, MMP-3 but not TIMP-1 can be inhibited by preventing NFκB activation

4.2.7 An adenovirus encoding IKK2dn demonstrated limited efficacy in inhibiting NFκB activation in OA-SF

4.2.8 A micromolar dose range of both RO100 and RO919 dose dependently inhibit NFκB activation without affecting cell viability

4.2.9 IL-1β induction of MMP-3 but not TIMP-1 in OA-SF can be inhibited by preventing NFκB activation

4.2.10 IL-1β induction of IL-6, MMP-1 and MMP-3 in OA-SF can be inhibited by preventing NFκB activation

4.2.11 Synovial explants treated with either anti-cytokine therapeutics or an NFκB inhibitor produced lower levels of IL-6 and MMP-1

4.3 Discussion

Chapter Five – The effect of NFκB inhibition upon IL-1β induced cartilage deterioration in vitro

5.1 Introduction

5.2 Results

5.2.1 Proteoglycan depletion was not evident in healthy cartilage explants

5.2.2 Histological assessment of proteoglycan depletion induced by IL-1β demonstrated that proteoglycan loss was enhanced when bovine explants were cultured in the presence of OA-SF

5.2.3 Quantification of proteoglycan depletion induced by IL-1β demonstrated that bovine cartilage explants cultured in the presence of OA-SF exhibited enhanced proteoglycan loss.

5.2.4 Proteoglycan depletion was not observed in patellas extracted from adult wildtype mice

5.2.5 Both early and late stage proteoglycan depletion was induced by IL-1β in vitro

5.2.6 Early and late stage proteoglycan depletion was
significantly increased by treatment with IL-1β

5.2.7 Histological assessment of proteoglycan loss in response to NFκB inhibition in vitro

5.2.8 Quantification of proteoglycan loss following NFκB inhibition in vitro

5.2.9 Histological visualisation of the aggreganase cleavage Neoeptipe in response to IL-1β

5.2.10 Quantification of the expression of the aggreganase cleavage neoeptipe NITEGE following treatment with RO100 and RO919

5.3 Discussion

Chapter Six – Efficacy of NFκB inhibition in vivo

6.1 Introduction

6.2 Results

6.2.1 Murine knee diameter was notably increased following MIA-induction of experimental OA

6.2.2 Histological evidence of arthritic changes was evident from day 1 through to day 14 following the induction of experimental OA

6.2.3 Several morphological changes are observed in MIA induced arthritic joints over a 14 day period

6.2.4 Quantification of arthritis severity following MIA injection demonstrated significant pathological changes at day 1 and day 14 in MIA injected joints

6.2.5 Serum COMP levels were suppressed at day 1 following the induction of MIA induced experimental OA

6.2.6 Treatment with either RO100 or RO919 did not elicit an observable effect upon knee swelling in response to MIA injection

6.2.7 NFκB inhibition did not modulate pathological changes in the MIA experimental model of OA at day 1 post-MIA injection

6.2.8 Neither RO100 or RO919 modified arthritic changes within MIA injected joints at 14 days post arthritis induction

6.2.9 Pathological changes induced by MIA injection were observed in all mice regardless of treatment regime

6.2.10 NFκB inhibition did not affect COMP levels in the serum of MIA induced osteoarthritic mice

6.3 Discussion

Chapter Seven – Final discussion

7.1 IL-1β and TNFα drive synovial pathology

7.2 The importance of the NFκB signalling pathway in OA

7.3 NFκB inhibition within the synovial joint

7.4 Conclusions and future perspectives

Reference List

Appendix
Table of Figures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Figure</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Figure 1.1</td>
<td>The Synovial Joint</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 1.2</td>
<td>The Chondrocyte</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 1.3</td>
<td>Composition of the interterritorial matrix of articular cartilage</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 1.4</td>
<td>Cartilage Strata</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 1.5</td>
<td>Synovial Membrane Structure</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 1.6</td>
<td>Schematic of pathological changes in the osteoarthritic joint</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 1.7</td>
<td>Structure of the hip joint</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 1.8</td>
<td>Compartmentalisation of the knee joint</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 1.9</td>
<td>Phases of joint destruction</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 1.10</td>
<td>The MMP domains</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 1.11</td>
<td>The 5 NFκB subunits</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 1.12</td>
<td>The classical NFκB activation pathway</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2.1</td>
<td>Adenoviral amplification</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2.2</td>
<td>Caesium chloride purification of recombinant adenovirus</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2.3</td>
<td>Plaque formation</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2.4</td>
<td>Isolation of CD14⁺ population of cells from OA-COCUL</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 3.1</td>
<td>Histological determination of synovial inflammation</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 3.2</td>
<td>Histological analysis of the cell types present within the synovial membrane</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 3.3</td>
<td>The effect of depleting synovial macrophages from OA-COCULs upon spontaneous cytokine production</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 3.4</td>
<td>The effect of depleting synovial macrophages from OA-COCULs upon spontaneous chemokine production</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 3.5</td>
<td>The effect of depleting synovial macrophages from OA-COCULs upon spontaneous MMP production</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 3.6</td>
<td>The effect of anti-cytokine strategies upon cytokine production in OA-COCUL</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 3.7</td>
<td>The effect of anti-cytokine strategies upon chemokine production in OA-COCUL</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 3.8</td>
<td>The effect of anti-cytokine strategies upon MMP production in OA-COCUL</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4.1</td>
<td>The effect of IL-1β stimulation upon cytokine and MMP production from OA-SF</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4.2</td>
<td>The effect of TNFα stimulation upon cytokine and MMP production from OA-SF</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4.3</td>
<td>Efficacy of adenoviral gene transfer</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4.4</td>
<td>Effect of overexpression of the inhibitory protein IκBα upon cytokine and MMP production induced by IL-1β</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4.5</td>
<td>Effect of overexpression of the inhibitory protein IκBα upon cytokine and MMP production induced by TNFα</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4.6</td>
<td>The effect of inhibiting NFκB signalling by overexpression of the inhibitory protein IκBα</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 4.7  Modulation of NFκB signalling by an adenovirus encoding the IKK protein

Figure 4.8  The effect of an administered dose range of RO100 and RO919 upon IL-1β induced NFκB activation

Figure 4.9  Assessment of the dose of RO100 and RO919 required to inhibit cartilage destructive mediators but not cartilage protective mediators in vitro.

Figure 4.10  Effect of NFκB inhibition upon the release of pathogenic mediators in response to IL-1β stimulation in the OA-SF model

Figure 4.11  Cytokine and MMP production can be modified in synovial explants either by amelioration of IL-1β and TNFα or through the direct inhibition of the NFκB signalling pathway

Figure 5.1  Aggrecan

Figure 5.2  Histological staining of the proteoglycans present in articular cartilage

Figure 5.3  Representative histological images demonstrating proteoglycan depletion from bovine cartilage explants in the presence or absence of OA-SF

Figure 5.4  Proteoglycan depletion induced by IL-1β is enhanced when bovine explants are cultured in the presence of OA-SF

Figure 5.5  Histological staining of the proteoglycans in articular cartilage

Figure 5.6  Histological representation of IL-1β induced proteoglycan depletion in murine patellas

Figure 5.7  Quantification of proteoglycan depletion induced by IL-1β in murine patellas

Figure 5.8  Histological determination of the effect of NFκB inhibition upon of IL-1β induced proteoglycan depletion

Figure 5.9  Quantification of IL-1β induced proteoglycan depletion following NFκB inhibition

Figure 5.10  The effect of NFκB inhibition upon IL-1β induced aggrecanase cleavage

Figure 5.11  Percentage of NITEGE neoepitope expression following NFκB inhibition

Figure 6.1  Assessment of knee swelling in response to MIA injection

Figure 6.2  Representative histological sections of normal and arthritic knees

Figure 6.3  Representative histological examples of pathological changes present in MIA injected murine knees

Figure 6.4  Quantification of arthritis scores for MIA injected and normal knees

Figure 6.5  Quantification of serum COMP levels during the course of MIA induced experimental OA

Figure 6.6  Assessment of knee swelling in untreated, RO100
treated or RO919 treated knees in response to MIA injection

Figure 6.7  Quantification of arthritis score for RO100 and RO919 treated MIA injected knees at day 1 post injection  231

Figure 6.8  Quantification of arthritis score for RO100 and RO919 treated MIA injected knees at day 14 post injection  232

Figure 6.9  Representative histological sections of untreated, RO100 treated and RO919 treated arthritic joints at day 14 post-MIA injection  233

Figure 6.10  Quantification of serum COMP levels in response to the different treatment strategies employed during the course of MIA induced experimental OA  234
List of Tables

Table 1.1  Collagens of articular cartilage  23  
Table 1.2  Signs & Symptoms of OA  35  
Table 1.3  Risk factors associated with OA  40  
Table 1.4  The MMP family  55  
Table 1.5  Non-Pharmacological treatment strategies  75  
Table 1.6  Pharmaco logical treatment strategies  76  
Table 2.1  Joint scoring criteria  117  
Table 3.1  Quantification of spontaneous cytokine production from OA-COCUL  136  
Table 3.2  Quantification of spontaneous chemokine production from OA-COCUL  137  
Table 3.3  Quantification of spontaneous MMP production from OA-COCUL  138
Abbreviations

Ab          Antibody
ACL T       Anterior Cruciate Ligament Transection
ADAM        a disintegrin and metalloprotease
ADAMTS      a disintegrin and metalloprotease with
             thrombospondin type I motif
AdV         Adenovirus
AIA         Antigen Induced Arthritis
BSA         Bovine Serum Albumin
CIA         Collagen Induced Arthritis
COMP        Cartilage Oligomeric Protein
D-MEM/F12    Dulbecco’s Modified Eagle’s Media
ELISA       Enzyme Linked Immunoabsorbent Assay
EMSAs       Electrophoretic Mobility Shift Assays
FCS         Fetal Calf Serum
GAG         Glycosaminoglycans
ICE         IL-1β converting enzyme
IGF-1        Insulin-Like Growth Factor-1
IKK         IkappaB Kinase
IL-          Interleukin-
IL-1RA       IL-1 specific Receptor Antagonist
LIF         Leukaemia Inhibitory Factor
MIA         Monosodium Iodoacetate
MMP         Matrix Metalloproteinase
MOI         Multiplicity of Infection
NBFS        Neutral Buffered Formalin Saline
NEMO        NFκB Essential Modifier
NFκB        Nuclear Factor-kappaB
NO          Nitric Oxide
OA          Osteoarthritis
OA-COCUL    OA Co Cultures
OA-EXP       OA Explants
OA-SF        OA Synovial Fibroblasts
OSM         Oncostatin-M
PBS         Phosphate Buffered Saline
RA          Rheumatoid Arthritis
TACE        TNFα Cleavage Enzyme
TBS         Tris Buffered Saline
TGFβ        Transforming Growth Factor-beta
TIMP        Tissue Inhibitor of Metalloproteinase
TMB         Tetramethylbenzidine
TNFα        Tumour Necrosis Factor-alpha
CHAPTER ONE

General Introduction
1.1 The Joint.

With a critical role in skeletal function, the synovial joints of the body dissipate the mechanical stresses imposed upon them, allowing the joint to function correctly in a pain free manner. Synovial joints are comprised of 4 constituent connective tissues; articular cartilage, bone, synovium and the joint capsule, the importance of each will be discussed in detail (Figure 1.1).

Figure 1.1 The synovial joint.

(Raven & Johnson, 1999)
1.1.1 Articular Cartilage.

William Hunter performed the first study into cartilage structure in 1743, today articular cartilage is still the most well studied of all the connective tissues within the joint (Benedek, 2006). An aneural, avascular tissue, the primary function of articular cartilage is to maintain skeletal shape and distribute loads effectively across the joint (Bora et al., 1987). Due to its remarkable strength, cartilage provides an effective load bearing surface for decades, unless the composition of the tissue or the mechanics of the joint become damaged or altered.

Chondrocytes are the resident cell type present within articular cartilage. With a sparse distribution within the tissue they comprise around 2% of the total cartilage volume (Poole et al., 2001). Chondrocytes have two distinct morphological forms; those at the joint surface have a flattened ellipsoidal appearance, whilst chondrocytes residing deeper within the tissue have a more rounded morphology (Archer et al., 2003). Chondrocytes have a distinctive cellular structure, with each chondrocyte encased by a cavity known as the lacunae, which cytoplasmically isolates each cell. The pericellular rim surrounds the lacunae, the matrix of which is particularly rich in non-collagenous proteins and proteoglycans, but is notably lacking in collagen (Youn et al., 2006) (Figure 1.2).

Articular cartilage is a highly organised tissue, displaying a zonal structural arrangement. The composition of the matrix of articular cartilage varies enormously between the different zones and in proximity to the chondrocytes. The territorial matrix, which immediately surrounds the lacunae of the chondrocyte, is comprised of collagen fibres that extend around the
chondrocytes, whilst the interterritorial matrix between chondrocytes consists of
crosslinked collagen fibrils with large proteoglycan complexes interspersed in
the interfibrillar spaces (Poole et al., 1982) (Figure 1.3). The constituent matrix
proteins of both regions are produced by the chondrocytes during neo-natal
development and post-natal growth; in the adult the matrix proteins are actively
maintained by the chondrocytes (Martin et al., 2000).

The different zones of articular cartilage extend from the joint surface to
the underlying subchondral bone (Figure 1.4). The uppermost layer, the
superficial zone, faces the joint cavity, with discoidal chondrocytes orientating
themselves parallel to the cartilage surface (Lorenz et al., 2006). The
interterritorial matrix in this zone comprises a fine mesh of collagen fibrils
orientated parallel to the surface (Clark, 1990). The percentage of proteoglycan
is much lower in the superficial zone than in any other zone. The intermediate
and radial zones together comprise approximately 60% of the total thickness of
cartilage and are situated directly beneath the superficial zone (Poole et al.,
2001). Chondrocytes often aggregate forming vertical clusters, referred to as
chondrones, in the lower regions of the cartilage. A haphazard arrangement of
large collagen fibrils with high proteoglycan content is typical of the
interterritorial matrix of the intermediate and radial strata (Poole et al., 2001). A
thin layer of calcified cartilage connects the articular cartilage to the subchondral
bone below. Due to their appearance chondrocytes located in this deep zone
were initially believed to be necrotic, subsequent studies have demonstrated that
the chondrocytes present are fully functional and metabolising (Aigner et al.,
2001; Marles et al., 1991). Calcified cartilage was originally articular cartilage
but as a result of juvenile growth the matrix in this zone was mineralised due to
the growth plate of the subchondral bone advancing. Further mineralisation of the articular cartilage is prevented once an individual reaches adulthood by the chondrocytes of the lower radial zone adjacent to the tidemark.

Cartilage proteins fall into two major classes; collagens and proteoglycans. A number of other matrix proteins are present in articular cartilage at much lower levels, although it is believed their role in cartilage destruction and OA pathology is not as great as that of collagens and proteoglycans.

**Figure 1.2 The Chondrocyte.**

Schematic representation of an articular chondrocyte surrounded by interterritorial matrix.
Figure 1.3 Composition of the interterritorial matrix of articular cartilage.

Simplified schematic of the interterritorial matrix of articular cartilage illustrating the crosslinked collagen II fibrils with proteoglycans interspersed between the fibres.

Figure 1.4 Cartilage Strata.

Histological section of articular cartilage, stained with Toluidine Blue. The different zones present are identified on the left hand side of the image.
1.1.1 Collagens.

Five different types of collagen are present within articular cartilage (Table 1.1). Collagen fibres attach to the subchondral bone extending upwards in a radial fashion, the orientation of the fibrils alters at the superficial zone with the collagen fibres running parallel to the surface forming the lamina propria (Eyre et al., 2006). Covalent interactions between collagens II, IX and XI form the fibrillar network of the interterritorial matrix encapturing large proteoglycans such as aggrecan whilst also allowing smaller, less abundant proteoglycans to bind (Eyre, 2002). The association between collagens and proteoglycans provides cartilage with its exceptional tensile strength.

**Table 1.1 Collagens of Articular Cartilage.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Collagen</th>
<th>Formation</th>
<th>Total Collagen (%)</th>
<th>Articular Cartilage Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type II</td>
<td>Fibril</td>
<td>95%</td>
<td>All Zones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type XI</td>
<td>Fibril</td>
<td>3%</td>
<td>All Zones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type VI</td>
<td>Short Helices</td>
<td>0 - 1%</td>
<td>Pericellular Zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type IX</td>
<td>Short Helices</td>
<td>1%</td>
<td>All Zones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type X</td>
<td>Short Helices</td>
<td>1%</td>
<td>Calcified Zone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(*Adapted from Sandell et al., 1992)*

Following the cleavage of their N and C terminal extensions by the aminoproteinases and carboxyproteinases secreted by the chondrocytes, collagen II aggregates resulting in the formation of fibrils (Hollander et al., 1994). Collagen II constitutes 90% of each collagen fibril, comprising three identical α1 II chains produced by the COL2A1 gene. Together the chains combine to form the triple helix (Poole et al., 2001). Collagen II fibrils vary enormously in
diameter dependent upon their location ranging from 20nm at the articular surface to >100nm in the deeper zones (Clarke, 1971).

Comprising 1% of the overall collagen content of adult cartilage, type IX collagen is a heterotrimer consisting of 3 triple helical domains; COL1, COL2 and COL3. Collagen type IX binds periodically in an antiparallel fashion to the surface of crosslinked collagen type II fibrils, where it is believed to play a role in fibril initiation (Aigner et al., 2006; Buckwalter et al., 1997; Mendler et al., 1989; Wu et al., 1995).

The normal turnover of collagens within healthy articular cartilage is regulated by the matrix metalloproteinase (MMP) family of enzymes, which are discussed in detail in section 1.3.10

1.1.1.2 Proteoglycans.

Located in the interfibrillar spaces proteoglycans have a hydrophilic role attracting water into the interterritorial matrix of articular cartilage (Pasternack et al., 1974). Structurally, proteoglycans consist of a core protein backbone with branching glycosaminoglycans (GAG) chains (Roughley et al., 1994). The constituent proteoglycan of articular cartilage is usually aggrecan, or the smaller proteins decorin and biglycan, whilst the GAG side chains are typically comprised of chondroitin sulfate, keratan sulfate and dermatan sulfate (Buckwalter et al., 1997).

Aggrecan is the most abundant proteoglycan within articular cartilage, a large aggregating monomer, structurally composed of a 2000 amino acid core protein filament, with three globular domains G1, G2 and G3 (Dudhia, 2005). The 3 interglobular domains provide the attachment sites for keratan sulfate and chondroitin sulfate to bind to the protein backbone of aggrecan and form the
GAG side chains (Knudson et al., 2001). The association of aggrecan with hyaluronic acid forms large proteoglycan aggregates, which stabilise the interterritorial matrix arrangement and enhance the tensile strength of collagen (see Figure 1.3) (Buckwalter et al., 1994).

Like collagen, the turnover of proteoglycans in healthy cartilage is tightly regulated. Two members of the a disintegrin and metalloproteinases with thrombospondin type 1 motifs (ADAMTS) family, the aggrecanases, in combination with MMPs, are responsible for the regulation of proteoglycans in articular cartilage (Nagase et al., 2003). The aggrecanase members of the ADAMTS family are discussed in detail in section 1.3.11

1.1.2 Subchondral bone.

In a healthy joint the subchondral bone, in association with the articular cartilage, transmits mechanical loading forces through the joint (Eckstein et al., 1998; Eckstein et al., 1992). The subchondral bone lies directly beneath the calcified zone of articular cartilage, with the subchondral growth plate extending from the tidemark of articular cartilage to the bone marrow below. A highly vascular tissue, subchondral bone has the ability to remodel and repair in the event of damage occurring (Clark, 1990). As a viscoelastic tissue, subchondral bone acts as a shock absorber for the overlying articular cartilage and protects the cartilage from damage that could be induced by excessive loads (Radin et al., 1970).

1.1.3 Synovium.

The synovial membrane of the joint is composed of three constituent tissue types; adipose, fibrous and areolar tissue. The aggregation of adipocytes (fat cells) results in the formation of adipose tissue whilst fibrous tissue, as the
name suggests, is composed of a collection of protein fibrils of fibrin, collagen, elastin and keratin (Wysocki et al., 1972). Areolar tissue contains fibroblasts and macrophages encased in a matrix of collagen and elastin fibrils with glycoproteins and proteoglycans densely embedded in the spaces between fibrils (Slack, 1959).

The synovial membrane has three definable layers: the intimal layer, vascular net and subintimal layer (Figure 1.5). The intimal layer of the synovial membrane faces the joint space cavity and is very thin, typically only 2 or 3 cells deep (Roy, 1967). The major cell types present within the intimal layer are the synoviocytes, type A macrophages and type B fibroblasts (Iwanaga et al., 2000). Intimal layer synoviocytes are highly metabolically active secreting hyaluronic acid and other synovial fluid proteins, which lubricates the cartilage allowing correct joint functioning (Iwanaga et al., 2000; Revell et al., 1995). The presence of adipocytes in the intimal layer varies between individuals, with mast cells, leukocytes, and T & B lymphocytes present in very small numbers, typically during inflammatory periods (Smith et al., 2003).

Directly beneath the intimal layer the vascular net is situated. It is responsible for supplying the synovium with blood and has a significant role in promoting synovial inflammation through the circulatory recruitment of leukocytes to the intimal layer (Revell et al., 1988).

The subintimal layer is composed of a relatively unspecialized tissue type that provides structural support to the intimal layer and vascular net above (Edwards, 2000). It provides a reservoir of fibroblasts to replace those present within the intimal layer. During inflammation leukocytes are also recruited to
the subintimal layer via the circulation, forming a local source of macrophages that can migrate to the intimal layer when required.

Figure 1.5 Synovial Membrane Structure.

Schematic representation of the synovial membrane, illustrating the different zones present within the membrane. (Edwards, 2000).

1.1.3.1 Macrophages.

Historically referred to as type A cells, synovial macrophages are derived from a population of bone marrow derived monocytes recruited to the synovium via the circulation. As antigen presenting immune cells, macrophages are a member of the leukocyte family, involved in both adaptive and innate immune response (Adrem et al., 1999; Sasmono et al., 2004). A critical function of macrophage immune response is the phagocytosis of foreign bodies, synovial macrophages in the intimal layer are responsible for clearing any foreign 'debris' from the synovial fluid.

1.1.3.2 Fibroblasts.
Type B synoviocytes or synovial fibroblasts as they are typically known, constitute approximately 90% of all the cells present within the synovial membrane. With a unique morphology fibroblasts are easily recognisable by their distinctive branched cytoplasm and single nucleus. The role of fibroblasts in connective tissues is one of structural support, in addition to this synovial fibroblasts have a specialised phenotype producing large amounts of hyaluronan, a vital component of healthy synovial fluid. Synovial fibroblasts also produce several structural proteins namely collagens, proteoglycans and other glycoproteins (Revell et al., 1995).

1.1.4 **Joint Capsule.**

Often overlooked, the joint capsule has a critical role in ensuring correct joint functioning. The capsule encompasses the entire joint space and includes the tendons and ligaments of the joint. Surrounding the synovial membrane, the capsule is comprised of a dense fibrous connective tissue composed of collagen fibres that attach to the adjacent bone (Ralphs et al., 1994). The tendons and ligaments of the capsule are especially important providing the joint with mechanical stability.

1.2 **Osteoarthritis (OA).**

Globally the most prevalent musculoskeletal condition, OA is a disorder of the synovial joints that is characterised by the loss of articular cartilage, combined with a degree of synovial inflammation and subchondral bone remodelling. The etiology, pathology, mechanical, biochemical and clinical presentation of OA will be discussed in detail.

1.2.1 **Historical Perspective.**
The term OA was first employed during the 19th century, to describe arthritic joint changes. In 1890 Garrod listed OA as an interchangeable term for rheumatoid arthritis (RA) leading to confusion as to whether the two diseases were one and the same at this time (Benedek, 1999). By the early 20th century it was evident that 'arthritis' was not a single disease and in reality encompassed a number of conditions, each unique in terms of pathology and disease outcome. A number of individuals, including Merrins (1903), Goldthwait (1904), and Nichols & Richardson (1909) employed the term 'osteoarthritis' to accurately describe degenerative joint changes. At this time OA was considered to be a consequence of ageing, with simple wear and tear processes driving the characteristic joint destruction. This perspective of OA continued for several decades, until Ehrlich's pioneering study in the 1970's led to a shift in perception.

In 1975 Ehrlich provided evidence that cohorts of OA patients experienced an acute inflammatory episode at disease onset (Ehrlich, 1975). Consequently it is now postulated that OA as a disease lies somewhere between the degenerative joint changes, classically observed with old age, and the highly inflammatory, autoimmune disease RA. OA is currently defined by the American College of Rheumatology as a "heterogeneous group of conditions that leads to joint symptoms and signs which are associated with defective integrity of articular cartilage, in addition to related changes in the underlying bone at joint margins" (Altman et al., 1986).

Historically much of the research conducted in OA has focused on understanding the destructive processes that occur in the articular cartilage, it is now speculated that to fully elucidate the pathogenic mechanisms that drive OA,
all aspects of the joint need to be studied in unison, with particular focus upon
the cartilage, bone and synovium.

1.2.2 The Osteoarthritic Joint.

OA is initiated primarily by damage or alterations to the articular
cartilage integrity, with disease progression each of the constitutive joint tissues
becomes involved and plays an intrinsic role in OA pathology. Figure 1.6
depicts the key changes observed in an osteoarthritic joint. The changes that
occur to each tissue during OA pathology will be discussed in detail.

**Figure 1.6 Schematic of pathological changes in the osteoarthritic joint.**

![Diagram of normal and osteoarthritic joint](image)

Articular Cartilage
Joint Capsule
Synovial Membrane
Subchondral bone

Cartilage destruction
Capsular Fibrosis
Osteophyte Formation
Synovial Hyperplasia
Subchondral bone remodelling and sclerosis

The four main connective tissues of a healthy articular joint are compared on the
left hand side, with the major pathological changes that occur in an osteoarthritic
joint on the right hand side. Each pathological change in the constituent tissues
will be discussed. (Adapted from Aigner et al., 2006).
1.2.2.1 Osteoarthritic Articular Cartilage.

Initial osteoarthritic changes typically represent some degree of roughening of the cartilage, followed by fibrillation of the surface zone and the formation of lesions (Bullough, 2004). Chondrocytes attempt to repair the damage by increasing their anabolic activity resulting in the formation of ‘repair fibrous cartilaginous’ tissue (fibrocartilage) which is produced as a result of the chondrocytes ability to upregulate collagen II production but not aggrecan (Eyre, 1980; Mankin, 1981). Unfortunately fibrocartilage does not possess the tensile strength of natural articular cartilage and consequently is unable to withstand the same degree of mechanical loading, thus degradation continues.

Early molecular changes are illustrated by proteoglycan loss as a result of aggrecanase cleavage (Caterson et al., 2000). The depletion of aggrecan from the interterritorial matrix alters the ratio of collagen and proteoglycans, decreasing the fixed charge density of articular cartilage and increasing the percentage of water within the interterritorial matrix. Consequently, the increase in osmotic pressure contorts the surface of articular cartilage further altering the mechanics of the joint (Grushko et al., 1989).

Subsequent molecular changes results in the cleavage of the collagen fibrils present in the superficial zone in a process known as flaking; as damage to the collagen fibres extends into the deeper zones fibrillation of the cartilage occurs (Veje et al., 2003). Fibrillated cartilage is significantly weakened, resulting in the erosion of cartilage and the release of matrix fragments into the joint space. The erosion can be so severe that during the latter stages of OA the underlying subchondral bone is often exposed (Pfander et al., 1999). The molecular changes in proteoglycan and collagen content that result in cartilage
degeneration are attributable to the action of a range of specific proteolytic enzymes, the mode of action and effect of these mediators will be discussed in detail in 1.3.10 & 1.3.11

1.2.2.2 Osteoarthritic Subchondral Bone Changes.

It has been demonstrated that alterations in the density and structure of the subchondral bone has a profound effect in both the initiation of cartilage destruction and subsequent cartilage loss (Bobinac et al., 2003). Currently it remains unclear whether damage occurring to the articular cartilage or subchondral bone is initially responsible for osteoarthritic changes. At present two schools of thought exist, either;

1) As a result of cartilage erosion, the subchondral bone stiffens due to sclerosis which further enhances the rate of articular cartilage destruction (Vellet et al., 1991),

OR

2) Microfractures in the trabecular bone that heal become stiffer and consequently the bone no longer has the same shock absorbing capacity. As a result, altered stresses and mechanical forces exist within the joint, leading to cartilage erosion (Lajeunesse, 2004; Lindau et al., 2003).

Two separate studies conducted in a spontaneous guinea pig model of OA have demonstrated that subchondral bone remodelling occurs prior to any gross histopathological change within the articular cartilage (Anderson-McKenzie et al., 2005; Quashnickia et al.,). It remains to be seen if this effect occurs in OA patients. Extensive bone remodelling occurs during the latter stages of the disease, with the areas where bone changes are greatest correlating with the areas where the greatest cartilage destruction is evident. Eburnated
bone is often apparent in patients with severe OA at end stage (Wieland et al., 2005). The formation of osteophytes, bony outgrowths produced by the remodelling subchondral bone, are typically associated with OA progression and are an attempt to restabilise the joint. It is suggested that the presence of osteophytes correlates with the rate of cartilage destruction (van Osch et al., 1996). Consequently subchondral bone remodelling is a useful prediction of the severity of OA pathology, although the processes occurring within the subchondral bone during OA still remain to be fully elucidated.

1.2.2.3 Osteoarthritic Synovial Membrane Changes.

In contrast to the historical perception of OA, synovial inflammation has been demonstrated in both early and late stages of the disease (Benito, 2005; Lindblad et al., 1987). Cartilage destruction and the subsequent release of matrix fragments into the joint space, is speculated to result in synovial hypertrophy and hyperplasia (Athanasou, 1991; Edwards, 1982). In some patients the release of fragments from the cartilage surface can result in shards of cartilage becoming embedded within the synovial membrane and eliciting a highly inflammatory response locally (Revell, 1988). During inflammatory periods it has been demonstrated that the intimal layer increases in thickness to a depth of 5 - 6 cells (Smith, 1992). Several studies have demonstrated that inflammation within the joint is not uniform and is typically localised in the synovial membrane adjacent to cartilage lesions and areas of erosion (Lindblad, 1987).

Synovial macrophages are believed to play a critical role in inducing and maintaining synovial inflammation due to their ability to secrete IL-1β and TNFα. The release of such highly inflammatory cytokines within the synovial
membrane results in the upregulation of an array of cytokines, chemokines, MMPs and other inflammatory mediators that perpetuate the inflammatory response within the synovium.

1.2.2.4 Osteoarthritic Joint Capsule Changes.

Damage to the tendons and ligaments of the joint capsule can result in an alteration of the mechanics of the joint, which can severely impair joint functioning and enhance the pathogenic processes associated with OA (Sharma et al., 1999; von Porat et al 2004). In the larger weight bearing joints of the body, ligament laxity can be a significant contributing factor in accelerating disease progression (Roos et al., 1995). In the latter stages of OA, capsular fibrosis typically occurs as a consequence of thickening of the collagen fibres, resulting in increased stiffness of the affected joint and reduced motion (Ralphs et al., 1994).

1.2.3 Clinical Presentation.

As the 8th most frequent cause of disability globally, OA is the most prevalent rheumatic condition seen clinically (Birchfield, 2001). Patients with OA initially seek clinical advice due to the increasing pain associated with the osteoarthritic joint. Typically a diagnosis of OA is made based upon the patient’s history, the symptoms described and a physical examination of the joint, in combination with radiographic evidence, such as joint space narrowing or bone remodelling. Patients with OA routinely present with a number of common symptoms and signs of the disease, these are outlined in Table 1.2.

OA can affect any joint within the body, but is particularly prevalent in the peripheral joints, namely the interphalangeal joints of the hands particularly the distal and proximal joints, and the large weight bearing joints such as the
knees and hips. OA can take a monoarticular form, whereby a single joint is affected or a polyarticular form involving several joints (Arden et al., 2006). Typically OA primarily affects a single joint with subsequent involvement of secondary joints, this is particularly prevalent in the larger weight bearing joints such as the knees and hips, as a consequence of the contralateral joint compensating for the osteoarthritic joint. This typically results in altered mechanical loading which can, over a period of time, initiate the disease within the healthy joint.

During the course of this study, synovial samples taken from end stage patients undergoing either hip or knee replacement surgery have been utilised, consequently only OA affecting the hip and knee joints are discussed in detail in this thesis.

Table 1.2 Signs & Symptoms of OA.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptoms</th>
<th>Signs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pain</td>
<td>Altered Gait</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stiffness</td>
<td>Tenderness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swelling</td>
<td>Enlargement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Altered function</td>
<td>Crepitus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weakness</td>
<td>Limitation of Motion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grinding or Clicking</td>
<td>Deformity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Adapted from Altman et al., 2003

1.2.3.1 Hip OA.

Marginally more prevalent in males than females, OA of the hip typically arises during the 5th and 6th decade of a patient's life (Kellgren et al.,
1958). Hip OA demonstrates the best correlation between the symptoms described by the patient and radiographic changes. Often the disease affects both joints and a primary diagnosis of OA in one hip increases the probability of secondary OA developing in the other hip (Cooper et al., 1996). Cartilage destruction of the femoral head of an osteoarthritic hip is more common in the superior plane than the medial or axial plane, although superomedial and medial-axial patterns are more common in women than men, which maybe a consequence of altered joint loading in the female form (See Figure 1.7).

The pain associated with hip OA is not solely confined to the hip socket, it is typical for an individual to experience pain throughout the tibia and femur of the affected leg (Moskowitz et al., 2001). In such cases the hip is not initially suspected as the cause of the pain, it is often believed to originate from the knee joint. During early OA pain usually results from the patient using the hip joint for a length of time, for example after a period of walking. As the disease progresses pain can occur at any time and is particularly problematic during periods of rest and during sleep when the joint is immobilised. Stiffness is a common symptom of an osteoarthritic hip and can make it difficult for an individual to complete even simple tasks as movement within the joint is often severely restricted (Moskowitz et al., 2001).
Figure 1.7 Structure of the hip joint.

Schematic of the femoral head of the hip joint, demonstrating the planes of cartilage destruction (O’Reilly et al., 2000).

1.2.3.2 Knee OA.

As the largest weight bearing joint of the body, OA of the knee is highly common, and is particularly prevalent both in women and obese patients (Petersson et al., 2002). The knee is a complex structure comprised of 3 major compartments; the medial tibiofemoral, lateral tibiofemoral and the patellofemoral as illustrated in Figure 1.8 (Last, 1948). OA can affect any of
these compartments either individually or in combination. OA of the medial tibiofemoral compartment is the most prevalent, but it is OA within the patellofemoral compartment that exhibits the classic symptoms associated with the disease (Cooper et al., 1992; McAlindon et al., 1992). Typically the lateral tibiofemoral compartment is only routinely implicated in OA pathology during the latter stages of disease (Figure 1.8).

Pain is the primary symptom of knee OA, with activity or exercise exacerbating the pain, a period of rest often relieves the associated discomfort. As with OA of the hip, the presence of OA in one knee typically results in the contralateral knee becoming affected by the disease at a later stage (Cooper et al., 1996). Secondary to pain, stiffness is a typical symptom of the osteoarthritic knee, especially following periods of inactivity, often resulting in the joint ‘giving way’ as a consequence of mechanical instability, this can be particularly disabling for the patient, resulting in a severe lack of mobility (Birchfield, 2001). Cohorts of OA patients experience a degree of synovial inflammation and effusions within the knee which further increases the pain associated with their disease (Hill et al., 2001). Subchondral bone remodelling and osteophyte formation are common in knee OA and such joint modifications are believed to be a source of pain during the latter stages.
Figure 1.8 Compartmentalisation of the knee joint.

(a) 
(b) 
(c) 

Schematic representation of the three compartments, lateral (a), medial (b) and patello-femoral (c) compartments affected by OA in the human knee joint (www.kneeguru.co.uk)
1.2.4 OA classification.

OA is a disease associated with increasing age, the disease is rare in individuals under 30, whilst in the 80+ population 80% of individuals are affected by the disease in at least one joint (Arden et al., 2006). Dependent on the underlying cause of the disease OA is classified as primary or secondary.

Primary OA is the more common and encompasses those individuals with degenerative changes within their joints with no obvious etiology (Hochberg et al., 2003). Arising in any joint, primary OA is particularly prevalent in the hands, knees and hips. Nodal or generalised OA is the most common form of primary OA, with patients presenting clinically with classic symptoms of the disease. Studies conducted in patients and their siblings with heberdens nodes have demonstrated that nodal OA has a strong genetic familial link (Irlenbusch et al., 2006). Secondary OA occurs when the cause of the disease is known, typically occurring as a result of previous trauma to the joint or an underlying joint abnormality present from birth. There are several risk factors associated with OA and these are outlined in Table 1.3

Table 1.3 Risk factors associated with OA.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Risk factor</th>
<th>Individuals at risk</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Previous Joint Trauma</td>
<td>Fractures, dislocations, soft tissue damage – particularly prevalent in footballers &amp; runners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex</td>
<td>Post-menopausal women greater risk than men – joint specific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Body Mass Index (BMI)</td>
<td>Obesity increases risk of OA by 4 x for women &amp; 4.8 x for men</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetic Factors</td>
<td>Genetic link of Heberden Nodes, a number of candidate genes implicated in OA pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bone Density</td>
<td>Link between high bone density and OA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational factors</td>
<td>Typically farmers, carpenters &amp; floor layers, footballers etc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.3 Cytokines, Chemokines & Matrix Metalloproteinases.

Cytokines and chemokines are intercellular messengers released by cells as a result of specific signals, exerting a specific response on either an adjacent paracrine target or an autocrine target. A single cytokine can elicit both a positive and negative effect dependent upon its cellular target. Typically cytokine signalling mediates a relatively local effect but they can in some circumstances elicit a distant endocrine effect. The matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs) are a family of enzymes responsible for tissue remodelling within the body.

Within the healthy joint a balance of cytokines, chemokines and MMPs are known to be responsible for maintaining normal physiology and joint function. However, an imbalance of anabolic cytokines (those mediators responsible for the synthesis of articular cartilage matrix) and catabolic mediators (those mediators responsible for the destruction of the interterritorial matrix of articular cartilage) results in the classic osteoarthritic changes within the joint (Pelletier et al., 1993).

Cytokines and other mediators present within the joint are derived from either the chondrocytes of the articular cartilage, or the macrophages and fibroblasts of the synovium. Both chondrocytes and macrophages express a very similar cytokine profile. In the healthy joint cartilage homeostasis is achieved by the chondrocytes maintaining a balance between catabolic IL-1β and TNFα and the anabolic mediators present (Goldring et al., 2004). Only once cartilage destruction has been initiated do activated macrophages become a significant source of catabolic cytokines.
At disease onset the homeostatic balance between anabolism and catabolism shifts in favour of the latter and cartilage destruction proceeds. The disease initiating event or factor that results in a shift to catabolism is largely unknown. Following the initiation of cartilage destruction the chondrocytes will initially make an attempt to repair the damaged cartilage as described in 1.2.2.1. During the latter stages of OA cytokines derived from the synovial membrane are believed to be instrumental in promoting cartilage destruction within the joint (See Figure 1.9).

Two critical cytokines have been implicated in the pathology of an array of arthritic conditions; IL-1β and TNFα. In RA it is thought that TNFα drives the IL-1β induced cartilage destruction and consequently is the predominant cytokine in RA pathology (van den Berg, 1999). In OA it is speculated that the process is different, with both IL-1β and TNFα acting independently of each other. IL-1β is speculated to initiate and promote cartilage destruction within the joint whilst also playing a significant role in inflammation, whilst TNFα is postulated to play the major role in the inflammatory processes of the synovium (Caron et al., 1996; van de Loo et al., 1995; van den Berg et al 2001).
Fig 1.9 Phases of joint destruction.

Schematic representation of the three pathological phases of OA (Adapted from van den Berg et al., 2000)
1.3.1 The Interleukin(IL)-1 family.

First identified as a pro-inflammatory cytokine during the late 1970's, IL-1 has been implicated in a whole host of diseases due to its ability to initiate fever, induce lymphocyte responses, increase the number of bone marrow cells and most importantly to OA pathology, the ability to induce degenerative changes within the joints (Dinarello, 1994; Westacott et al., 1996). In 1985 it was discovered that IL-1 was not a single cytokine and comprised two agonistic molecules, IL-1α and IL-1β (March et al., 1985). Subsequently other IL-1 family members have been identified, namely IL-1β converting enzyme (ICE) and IL-1 specific receptor antagonist (IL-1RA) and the two cell surface receptors IL-1RI and IL-1RII. IL-1β is the most strongly implicated in OA pathology, and consequently is the only member of the IL-1 family that will be discussed in detail.

IL-1β is synthesised as a 31kDA biologically inactive precursor protein, pro-IL-1β, which is cytosolically located (Dinarello, 1994). Activation of biologically active IL-1β requires peptide cleavage by ICE (Black et al., 1988). ICE itself is initially produced as an inactive molecule requiring cleavage to become enzymatically active. The active ICE heterodimer forms a tetramer with 2 molecules of pro-IL-1β and cleaves pro-IL-1β at the aspartic acid residue at position 116 yielding a 17kDA biologically active peptide; IL-1β. Active IL-1β is comprised of 14 β strands (Preistle et al., 1989) that combine forming β sheets. Trypsin, elastase, granzyme A and chymotrypsin can also enzymatically cleave pro-IL-1β to release active IL-1β.

IL-1β signalling is a highly amplified and efficient process, with only 5% of receptors requiring occupation for IL-1β to elicit a biological response.
(Dinarello, 1994). Signalling is initiated by IL-1β forming a heterodimer complex between itself, the IL-1 receptor, and the IL-1β receptor accessory protein (Dinarello, 1996). IL-1RA acts as the natural inhibitor of this process, mimicking the action of IL-1β by binding to the IL-1 receptor, upon binding no biological response is elicited and IL-1β itself is prevented from binding (Arend et al., 1998). IL-1β gene expression is a transient effect, upon stimulation IL-1β is typically present within 15 – 30 minutes and after 4 hours the levels begin to subside (Fenton et al., 1988). Although IL-1β gene expression induced by IL-1 itself, can last for 24 hours or more. Typical IL-1β inducers include stress factors such as UV, inflammatory substances such as C reactive protein (CRP) and urate crystals, phorbol esters, and other cytokines such as TNFα. Of the most importance to OA pathology, is the induction of IL-1β by cell matrix factors such as fibronectin and collagen (Dinarello, 1996).

Whilst IL-1β plays a critical role in maintaining cellular response and function, the margin between normal physiology and damaging destructive responses is very narrow (Dinarello, 1996). In the osteoarthritic joint IL-1β is postulated to have a dual role inducing both matrix protein synthesis and the enzymes associated with cartilage destruction. It has been demonstrated that both IL-1α and IL-1β are produced by the chondrocytes with those cells in the superficial zone predominating in IL-1β production (Ollieverre et al., 1986; Pelletier et al., 1989). IL-1β induces collagen type I and III, but represses collagen type II and IX production (Goldring et al., 1988). In the context of OA the elevated levels of IL-1β result in the collagen type I and III produced aggregating to form fibrous cartilage as an attempted repair mechanism.
Elevation of IL-1β in the joint results in upregulation of MMPs within the joint, enhancing the destructive environment.

Increased numbers of IL-1 receptors are found on the surface of OA chondrocytes and synovial cells when compared with the same cell types in a normal joint. Hence, IL-1β elicits a greater effect in OA than healthy joints as demonstrated by the upregulation of MMPs and other cytokines (Martel-Pelletier et al., 1992; Sadouk et al., 1995). It has been postulated that IL-1RA could be clinically beneficial in OA patients in preventing the destructive effects that IL-1β induces. Locally the levels of IL-1RA are not great enough to inhibit the action of IL-1β, however it is speculated that a 100 fold excess of IL-1RA within the joint would eliminate the effect of IL-1β altogether (Pelletier et al., 2001).

1.3.2 Tumour Necrosis Factor-alpha (TNFα).

In 1975 TNFα was first discovered as a protein capable of causing the necrotic repression of tumours (Carswell et al., 1975). Subsequently it was demonstrated that this effect was tumour specific and that TNFα had a broader role and was implicated in a number of disease processes as well as apoptosis. TNFα has an intrinsic role in both acute inflammation such as the response seen in septic shock, and in chronic inflammation typical of RA and psoriatic arthritis (Warren, 1990).

First isolated in 1984 from activated macrophages, TNFα is typically produced by macrophages and monocytes, although T and B lymphocytes and neutrophils are amongst the other cell types known to secrete the cytokine (Fiers, 1991). Structurally TNFα is a trimeric cone shaped peptide that can be either membrane bound or soluble (Jones, 1989). Each monomer of the TNFα
trimer is comprised of β-pleated sheets orientated into a ‘jelly-roll’ like formation (Porter, 1990). Initially TNFα is produced as a membrane bound 157 amino acid precursor molecule with a molecular weight of 26kDa (Idriss, 2000). TNFα cleavage enzyme (TACE) (also known as ADAM-17) is responsible for the proteolytic cleavage of membrane inactive TNFα releasing the 17kDa active form (Black, 2002). TNF receptor 1 (TNFRI, p55) a 55kDA receptor and TNF receptor 2 (TNFRII, p75) a 75 kDa receptor, are the two cell membrane receptors through which TNFα elicits its biological effects.

In OA, the exact role of TNFα within the joint remains to be fully elucidated. Elevated levels of TNFRI upon the surface of chondrocytes within the osteoarthritic joint indicated a role for TNFα in cartilage destruction (Westacott et al., 1994). Increased numbers of TNFRI have also been demonstrated on synovial fibroblasts (Alaeddine et al., 1997). Consequently in OA, TNFα has been speculated to drive synovial inflammation within the joint, with a secondary role demonstrated in cartilage destruction.

Of the two inflammatory cytokines; IL-1β and TNFα, it would appear that IL-1β is the driving force behind OA pathology, with TNFα involved to a lesser extent.

1.3.3 IL-6.

The exact physiological role of IL-6 in OA is unclear. Associated with immune response and a whole host of disease processes, IL-6 is believed to play an inflammatory role as demonstrated in murine models of RA (de Hooge et al., 2000; Takagi et al., 1998). In contradiction to this study, IL-6 exhibited an anti-inflammatory role in studies involving TNFα induced leukaemic cells (Aderka et al., 1993). Produced by a vast array of cell types, including macrophages and
fibroblasts, it would appear that IL-6 can play either an inflammatory or anti-inflammatory role (Wong et al., 2003).

First cloned in 1986, the glycoprotein IL-6 is known to be a 184 amino acid peptide with a molecular weight range of 23kDa to 32kDa (Santham et al., 1989). The IL-6 signalling cascade is a complicated pathway, with IL-6 signalling via a cell surface receptor or through the association of IL-6 and soluble IL-6 receptor complex in a process known as trans signalling (Kallen, 2002). The IL-6 receptor is typically expressed by macrophages, neutrophils and certain cohorts of lymphocytes, whilst the signal-transducing membrane protein, gp130, which allows transsignalling, is expressed by almost all cells (Desgeorges et al., 1997).

The aforementioned inflammatory cytokines, IL-1β and TNFα, are known to induce the production of IL-6, and elevated levels of the cytokine have been demonstrated in OA joints (Venn et al., 1993). The inflammatory and anti-inflammatory properties exhibited by IL-6, appears to provide it with a dual role in OA pathology. IL-6 elicits an anabolic role within the joint through its induction of the tissue inhibitor of metalloproteases-1 (TIMP-1), a mediator responsible for naturally inhibiting the action of the destructive enzymes the MMPs. The association of IL-6 with IL-1β, thus preventing the synthesis of proteoglycans within the cartilage matrix, demonstrates a catabolic role for the cytokine (Neitfeld et al., 1990). It remains to be seen if IL-6 is a true driving force in OA pathology or if it simply plays a minor role in response to the biological effects that other cytokines and mediators evoke within the joint.

1.3.4 Leukaemia Inhibitory Factor (LIF).
A member of the IL-6 family, LIF is a cytokine speculated to play a dual role in both normal physiology and pathology. Associated with normal physiological processes such as promoting growth and differentiation, LIF also plays an intrinsic role in inflammation (Alexander et al., 1994). Structurally LIF consists of a single chain glycoprotein, eliciting its effects by binding to a receptor constituting the gp130 common IL-6 receptor and a second gp receptor, gp190 (Kishimoto et al., 1994).

With the ability to upregulate both MMP production and nitric oxide production, LIF appears to play a catabolic role within the joint (Lotz et al., 1992). This is further substantiated by the involvement of LIF in the breakdown of proteoglycans (Bell et al., 1995; Carroll et al., 1993).

1.3.5 IL-17.

Secreted solely by T cells, IL-17, is a cytokine only involved in the pathology of OA patients who exhibit a significant T cell infiltrate, typically those with Erosive OA (EOA) (Moseley et al., 2003). IL-17 has been shown to upregulate the production of IL-6 and nitric oxide whilst synergistically enhancing the effect of IL-1β and TNFα upon cartilage destruction (Chaubad et al., 2000; Shalom-Barak et al., 1998).

1.3.6 CXCL8.

Intrinsically implicated in the pathology of RA, CXCL8 a potent inflammatory chemokine, has been associated with OA pathology as a consequence of the upregulation of CXCL8 via IL-1β and TNFα (Yoshida et al., 1999). The chondrocytes, fibroblasts and macrophages of the joint are known to secrete CXCL8 (Hirota et al., 1992; van Damme et al., 1990). It is speculated that secreted CXCL8 is involved in the synovial inflammatory response.
1.3.7 CCL2

A member of the C-C family of chemokines, CCL2 is a monocyte chemoattractant protein, with an intrinsic role as the name suggests in the recruitment of monocytes from the circulation into tissues during periods of inflammation (Vergunst et al., 2005). Osteoarthritic chondrocytes have been shown to release significantly reduced levels of CCL2 in comparison to normal chondrocytes in response to both IL-1β and TNFα stimulation (Yuan et al., 2001). However synovial fibroblasts isolated from osteoarthritic patients demonstrated increased production of CCL2 following stimulation with TNFα (Fiorito et al., 2005).

1.3.8 CCL5

A second member of the C-C family of chemokines, CCL5, historically referred to as RANTES (regulated upon activation, normal T cell expressed and secreted), has been associated with the pathology of RA where it has a role in the recruitment of T cells into the synovial membrane (Yuan et al., 2001, Vergunst et al., 2005). CCL5 expression by osteoarthritic chondrocytes has been demonstrated to be enhanced in comparison to normal chondrocytes, whilst synovial fibroblasts derived from OA patients also produce CCL5 (Alaaeddine et al., 2001, Seitz et al., 1994).

1.3.9 Nitric Oxide (NO).

An inorganic free radical, NO is proposed to have a highly significant role in OA pathology (Martel Pelletier, 1999). Elevated levels of NO are produced by the chondrocytes resident in the osteoarthritic joint (Grabowski et al., 1997). NO has a dual role within the joint, upregulated by IL-1β it induces
the production of catabolic MMPs (Murrel et al., 1995), whilst also preventing the synthesis of matrix proteins (Taskiran et al., 1994).

1.3.10 Transforming Growth Factor-beta (TGFβ).

Associated with the synthesis of matrix, TGFβ induces production of collagen and proteoglycan (Qi et al., 2000; van Osch et al., 1998). Elevated levels of TGFβ are found in the cartilage, synovium and subchondral bone of an osteoarthritic joint, this is speculated to be a consequence of the attempted repair response initiated during the early stages of OA. Like a number of other cytokines, TGFβ elicits a dual role within the joint. In one respect TGFβ evokes an anabolic response, inhibiting the IL-1β induced cartilage destruction (Malemud et al., 2004) and under certain conditions upregulating the induction of TIMP-1 and TIMP-3 by chondrocytes (Hui et al., 2003). In contrast TGFβ is implicated in the induction of MMP-13 and aggrecanases which induce a catabolic effect (Moldovan et al., 2000; Yamanishi et al., 2002). An in vivo lapine study demonstrated administration of TGFβ via adenoviral gene transfer, did not elicit a repair response and under certain conditions it may induce degradation of the cartilage matrix (Mi et al., 2003).

1.3.11 Insulin-Like Growth Factor-1 (IGF-1).

Whilst IGF-1 levels are relatively low in the serum of OA patients, chondrocyte associated levels of IGF-1 are elevated (Middleton et al., 1992). The synthesis of proteoglycans within the cartilage is modulated by IGF-1 (van Osch et al., 1998). A second anabolic effect IGF-1 elicits is its ability to inhibit the destruction of cartilage (Hui et al., 2001; Hui et al., 2003). In contrast IGF-1 mediates catabolic effects, promoting subchondral bone remodelling, osteophyte formation and sclerosis of the underlying bone (Schouten et al., 1993).
1.3.12 Matrix Metalloproteases (MMPs).

MMPs or matrixins as they are collectively referred to, are zinc dependent, calcium containing endopeptidases responsible for the degradation of all constituent proteins of the extracellular matrix (Kontogiorgis et al., 2005). 23 different MMPs are known to exist in humans, eliciting a proteolytic effect at neutral pH. Each MMP belongs to one of 5 subgroups, as a result of their substrate specificity and structure, specifically the collagenases, gelatinases, stromelysins, matrilysins, and the membrane bound MMPs (see Table 1.4) (Murphy et al., 2002).

Structurally MMPs are comprised of five main domains; a signal peptide domain, a propeptide domain, a catalytic domain, a hinge region also known as the linker domain, and a hemopexin domain (illustrated in Figure 1.10), (Lemaître et al., 2006). In addition to these domains the membrane bound MMPs (MT-MMPs) also possess a transmembrane domain including a cytoplasmic tail, which ensures they remain bound to the cell membrane. The signal peptide, a 20 amino acid protein, is proteolytically cleaved from the proteinase during extracellular secretion of MMPs (Bode et al., 2003; Murphy et al., 2002). Adjacent to the signal peptide is the 80 amino acid propeptide domain, containing the cysteine switch, responsible for holding the MMP in its latent form prior to activation (Lemaître et al., 2006; Nagase et al., 2006). The catalytic domain is approximately 170 amino acids in size and globular in formation, comprised of 5-stranded β-pleated sheets, with 3 α-helices and bridging loops that form a ‘Met turn’ structure (Mengshol et al., 2002). Within the catalytic domain a catalytic zinc resides supported by the Met turn, its association with three histidines in the catalytic domain and the cysteine switch
motif in the propeptide domain, prevents peptide hydrolysis of the catalytic zinc by a water molecule and consequently activation (Visse et al., 2003). The 10 - 70 amino acid hinge region is responsible for separating the catalytic domain from the hemopexin domain and is notably absent along with the hemopexin domain in the matrilysin subgroup of proteinases. The C-terminal hemopexin domain is the final domain of secreted MMPs, approximately 200 amino acids in size it has a four bladed β-propeller like structure and is responsible for the interactions between MMPs and their substrates or inhibitors (Lemaître et al., 2006; Pardo et al., 2005). The hemopexin domain appears to be critical in the proteolytic cleavage of collagens, as a result of its ability to bind to fibrillar collagens (Murphy et al., 2002).

The proteinases, highlighted in bold in Table 1.4 (the collagenases; MMP-1 and MMP-13, the stromelysin; MMP-3, and the gelatinase; MMP-9), are intrinsically involved in the pathological degradation of the articular cartilage extracellular matrix during OA. The aforementioned enzymes and their role in disease will be discussed in further detail.
Figure 1.10 The MMP domains.

(a) S: Signal Peptide
Pro: Propeptide domain
Cat: Catalytic domain
Zn: Catalytic Zinc
Hpx: Hemopexin domain

(b) T: Transmembrane domain & cytoplasmic tail

Schematic overview of the MMP domains present in (a) secreted MMPs and (b) membrane bound MMPs (adapted from Das et al., 2003).
Table 1.4 The MMP family.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MMP</th>
<th>ENZYME</th>
<th>ECM SUBSTRATE</th>
<th>ACTIVATED BY</th>
<th>ACTIVATOR OF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MMP-1</td>
<td>Collagenase(-1) (Interstitial Collagenase)</td>
<td>Collagens (I, II, III, VII, VIII &amp; X), aggregcan, link protein, versican, gelatin</td>
<td>MMP-3 &amp; MMP-10</td>
<td>MMP-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMP-3</td>
<td>Stromelysin (-1)</td>
<td>Collagens (III, IV, V &amp; IX), gelatin, aggregcan, versican, perlecan, decorin, link protein</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>MMP-1, -7, -8, -9, -13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMP-7</td>
<td>Matrilysin-1 (PUMP-1)</td>
<td>Collagens (IV &amp; X), gelatin, aggregcan, decorin, link protein</td>
<td>MMP-3 &amp; MMP-10</td>
<td>MMP-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMP-8</td>
<td>Collagenase(2) Neutrophil Collagenase</td>
<td>Collagens (I, II, III, V, VII, VIII, &amp; X), gelatin, aggregcan</td>
<td>MMP-3 &amp; MMP-10</td>
<td>Not Defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMP-9</td>
<td>Gelatinase (-B)</td>
<td>Collagens (IV, V, VII, X &amp; XIV), gelatin, aggregcan, fibronectin, link protein</td>
<td>MMP-2, MMP-3 &amp; MMP-13</td>
<td>Not Defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMP-10</td>
<td>Stromelysin (-2)</td>
<td>Collagens (III, IV, V &amp; IX), gelatin, aggregcan, elastin, link protein</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>MMP-1, -7, -8, -9, -13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMP-11</td>
<td>Stromelysin (-3)</td>
<td>Collagen IV, fibronectin, gelatin, laminin, casein</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Not Defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMP-12</td>
<td>Metalloelastase</td>
<td>Collagen IV, gelatin, elastin, fibronectin, laminin, casein</td>
<td>Not Defined</td>
<td>Not Defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMP-14</td>
<td>MT1-MMP (Membrane Bound)</td>
<td>Collagens (I, II &amp; III), elastin, fibronectin, gelatin, laminin, vitronectin, casein</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>MMP-2 &amp; MMP-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMP-15</td>
<td>MT2-MMP (Membrane Bound)</td>
<td>Fibronectin, laminin, aggregcan, perlecan</td>
<td>Not Defined</td>
<td>MMP-2 &amp; MMP-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMP-16</td>
<td>MT3-MMP (Membrane Bound)</td>
<td>Collagen III, gelatin, fibronectin, casein</td>
<td>Not Defined</td>
<td>MMP-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMP-17</td>
<td>MT4-MMP (Membrane Bound)</td>
<td>Not Defined</td>
<td>Not Defined</td>
<td>MMP-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMP-26</td>
<td>Matrilysin-2</td>
<td>Collagen IV, gelatin, fibronectin</td>
<td>Not Defined</td>
<td>Not Defined</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Adapted from Chakraborti et al., 2003)

Upon activation the collagenases degrade native collagen present within the articular cartilage, by unwinding the triple helical domain of the fibrils of collagen. The resulting relaxation of collagen results in the formation of gelatin,
which can be further degraded by additional members of the matrixin family (Pardo et al., 2005). Cleavage of collagen I, II and III, induced by the collagenases, occurs as a result of the hemopexin domain targeting the triple helix \( \frac{1}{4} \) from the N terminus of the molecule (Murphy et al., 2002). Collagen II is the most abundant collagen present in articular cartilage, the degradation of this molecule by the collagenases results in the irreversible fibrillation of cartilage that is an intrinsic feature of OA. MMP-1 and MMP-13 of the four known collagenases are strongly implicated in OA pathology, the importance of each in disease pathogenesis is examined.

1.3.12.1 MMP-1.

Interstitial collagenase or MMP-1 was the first MMP isolated from synovial fibroblasts (Bramano et al., 2004), it is secreted at high levels from the synovial membrane of the osteoarthritic joint. Although less specific in its cleavage of collagen II than MMP-13, MMP-1 expression within the joint is 200 fold greater than that of MMP-13 (Martel-Pelletier et al., 1999). Within the cartilage itself MMP-1 levels are elevated by the chondrocytes present in the superficial zone. A study in a canine model of OA demonstrated that MMP-1 levels increased with cartilage destruction, suggesting that MMP-1 was critically involved during the latter stages of disease (Fernades et al., 1998). MMP-1 is a multifunctional molecule, effectively degrading collagen, it also has the ability to degrade the most abundant proteoglycan of articular cartilage, aggrecan, thus demonstrating its critical role in the turnover of the matrix of articular cartilage (McCawley et al., 2001).

1.3.12.2 MMP-13.
Often considered the dominant collagenase within the joint, MMP13 is 5–10 times more specific in its cleavage of collagen II than MMP-1 (Martel-Pelletier et al., 2001). MMP-13 is predominantly secreted by chondrocytes (Forysth et al., 2005), and is preferentially secreted by those cells located in the deep zone of cartilage (Fernades et al., 1998; Moldovan et al., 1997). MMP-13 expression is consequently elevated during the earlier bone remodelling stages of the disease (Leeman et al., 2002). Aside from its critical role in the degradation of collagen II, it also degrades type I and II collagen and of all the collagenases elicits the greatest effect on gelatin, consequently it not only degrades collagen fibrils but also degrades the gelatin produced from their cleavage (Leeman et al., 2002). The proteolytic activation of proMMP-9 occurs as a result of cleavage by MMP-13, which further enhances cartilage destruction, as a result of the gelatinase degradation of MMP-9 (Mengshol et al., 2002).

1.3.12.3 MMP-3 (Stromelysin).

Initially identified in stromal cells hence the origin of the name, MMP-3 is produced in the joint by the fibroblasts, chondrocytes and osteoblasts (a resident cell type within the growth plate of the subchondral bone) (Bramano et al., 2004). Structurally MMP-3 shares a homology with the collagenases, but is unable to degrade the fibrillar collagens present in articular cartilage. MMP-3 levels have been demonstrated to be elevated in cohorts of OA patients (Masuhara et al., 2002), with broad specificity against a number of matrix proteins, it has been intrinsically linked to catabolism within the joint. Proteoglycans, and in particular aggrecan, are a major substrate of MMP-3 with studies demonstrating that elevated levels of MMP-3 result in severe
proteoglycan depletion from the articular cartilage (Gunja-Smith et al., 1989; Nguyen et al., 1989). Aggrecan cleavage within the joint is known to occur during the early stages of disease, hence MMP-3 levels are increased during early disease. Collagen type IX, responsible for maintaining the integrity of the extracellular matrix of articular cartilage through its linkage of collagen II fibrils with the proteoglycans, is also degraded by MMP-3 resulting in structural weakening of the cartilage (Okada et al., 1989). A secondary, but equally important role of MMP-3, is its ability to proteolytically cleave both proMMP-1 and proMMP-9. The release of the two active forms of these enzymes results in an enhanced rate of cartilage destruction within the joint due to their collagenolytic and gelatinolytic activity respectively (Dreier et al., 2004; Unemori et al., 1991; van Meurs et al., 1999). The levels of proMMP-3 have been highlighted as a potential prognostic marker of an individual with joint trauma consequently developing OA (Tchetverikov et al., 2005).

1.3.12.4 MMP-9.

Expressed by neutrophils, macrophages and synovial fibroblasts the levels of MMP-9, in comparison to RA, are lower in OA (Yoshihara et al., 2000). MMP-9, like other MMPs, degrades a number of different substrates, of particular importance is its ability to further degrade the unwound collagen II fibrils that form gelatin as a result of MMP-1 and MMP-13 proteolysis. MMP-9 has an additional role within the joint, its ability to activate the pro-inflammatory cytokine IL-1β resulting in an enhanced inflammatory environment (Ito et al., 1996).
1.3.13 Adamlysins (The ADAMs & ADAMTS family).

Aside from the MMPs, a second group of proteolytic enzymes exist namely the ADAMs (a disintegrin and metalloprotease) and ADAMTSs (a disintegrin and metalloprotease and thrombospondin motifs). The ADAMs are a family of 34 enzymes anchored to the cell surface via a transmembrane domain with a diverse role in cellular function (Duffy et al., 2003), of importance to OA is ADAM-17 or TACE as its also known (Black, 2002). ADAM-17 is expressed as a latent zymogen that is activated by removal of its prodomain. Upon activation membrane bound ADAM-17 cleaves inactive pro-TNFα into its active form as previously discussed in 1.3.2.

Of greater importance to OA pathology is the ADAMTS family. First identified in 1997, 20 different ADAMTSs are currently known to exist in mammals (Jones et al., 2005). Structurally similar to MMPs, they comprise a signal peptide domain, a pro-domain, and a metalloproteinase catalytic domain with an altered amino acid sequence from the sequence present in MMPs. Unlike MMPs a disintegrin-like domain is located adjacent to the catalytic domain, which is followed by a thrombospondin (TS) repeat, a cysteine rich domain, a spacer domain and finally a variable number of TS repeats (Porter et al., 2005). ADAMTS-4 and ADAMTS-5, also known as aggrecanase-1 and aggrecanase-2, are the ADAMTSs responsible for aggrecan degradation in OA (Jones et al., 2005). Both ADAMTS-4 and ADAMTS-5 cleave aggrecan within residues Glu$^{373}$ and Ala$^{374}$ at 4 sites located in the chondroitin-sulphate-rich region (Arner et al., 2002).
1.3.14 Regulation of MMP & ADAMTS activity.

The activity of MMPs is tightly regulated at three different stages, transcriptional regulation, activation of the inactive proMMP (post-transcriptional regulation), and inhibition of activity via a family of endogenous regulators namely the 'tissue inhibitors of metalloproteinases' (TIMPs). Within the healthy joint these three regulatory mechanisms act in unison to ensure that a homeostatic balance exists between anabolism and catabolism.

1.3.14.1 Transcriptional Regulation.

MMP transcription is tightly regulated in normal tissues, with MMP expression relatively low unless extracellular remodelling is required then gene expression may be elevated. In OA the levels of MMP are greatly increased. A number of external stimuli induce MMP transcription these include stress factors, chemical agents and cytokines. IL-1β and TNFα in particular are known to stimulate the four key MMPs: MMP-1, MMP-3, MMP-9 and MMP-13 implicated in OA pathology (Pelletier et al., 2001). MMP induction is reliant on the presence of an activator protein-1 (AP-1) site located at the proximal promoter region of MMP genes (Martel-Pelletier et al., 2001). MMP expression in response to inflammatory cytokines such as IL-1β and TNFα is known to stimulate a number of signal transduction pathways, including the Nuclear Factor kappa B (NFκB) pathway. MMP-1, MMP-3 and MMP-9 all possess a canonical binding site for NFκB, stimulation with IL-1β and TNFα results in activation of this signalling cascade and expression of these MMPs (Smith, 2006). Whilst MMP-13 itself does not possess a binding site for NFκB, blockade of NFκB signalling resulting in the inhibition of IL-1β and TNFα results in MMP-13 inhibition by an unknown mechanism, demonstrating partial
dependency of MMP-13 induction upon NFκB signalling (Burrage et al., 2006; Mengshol et al., 2000). Other signalling pathways involved in MMP induction include the mitogen activated protein kinase pathways (MAPKs) including the JNK, ERK and p38 pathways which results in MMP gene expression (Liang et al., 2007; Reuben et al., 2006; Wu et al., 2004).

1.3.14.2 Post Transcriptional Regulation.

All MMPs are initially secreted in an inactive, latent pro-enzyme form. Activation can be induced by other MMPs and proteases such as plasminogen activator, or thrombin (proteolytic cleavage), alternatively cleavage can be achieved by chemical activation (Smith, 2006). Proteolytic activation involves the cleavage of the bait region present within the catalytic domain resulting in destabilisation of the domain (Visse et al., 2003). Intermolecular processing involving MMP intermediates or other active MMPs results in the release of the active MMP, in a process often referred to as ‘stepwise activation’ (Nagase et al., 2006). Alternatively chemical activation targets the cysteine switch, with full activation achieved as a result of the intermolecular processing steps described above. Activation of numerous MMPs requires cleavage by a different active member of the MMP family, hence the matrixin family is able to self regulate, illustrating the fine balance that exists between anabolic and catabolic processes (Sternlicht et al., 2001).

1.3.14.3 The TIMPs.

The final stage of regulation of MMP activity is achieved through the association of active MMPs and their endogenous regulator, the TIMPs. Structurally TIMPs are 184 - 194 amino acids in size and morphologically comprise an elongated wedge form, with an N-terminal and C-terminal
subdomain (Bode et al., 1999). The C terminal region of the TIMP protein interacts with the C-terminal region of the hemopexin region of the MMP whilst also binding to the active site of the protease (Chakraborti et al., 2003). All TIMPs inhibit all active MMPs and bind to the enzyme at a stoichiometric ratio of 1:1, in the healthy joint this ratio ensures MMP activity is tightly regulated (Nagase et al., 1999). TIMP-1, TIMP-3 and TIMP-4 are known to be produced by both chondrocytes and fibroblasts within the osteoarthritic joint (Huang et al., 2002; Su et al., 1999). In OA, TIMP-1 appears to be the most important in regulating the action of MMPs, with TIMP-3 inhibiting the action of ADAMTS-4 and ADAMTS-5 (Nagase et al., 2006). TIMP-2 and TIMP-4 have been demonstrated to effectively inhibit membrane bound MT-MMPs.

It is postulated that elevated levels of TIMPs within the osteoarthritic joint would prove beneficial, as a balance between anabolism and catabolism could be re-established as a consequence of the TIMPS binding to, and therefore inactivating the catabolic processes of the MMPs. However, such a treatment strategy has yet to be fully realised for OA (Baker et al., 2002).

1.4 Nuclear Factor kappa B (NFκB).

A ubiquitously expressed transcription factor, NFκB was first discovered in the mid 1980s by Sen & Baltimore. Initially isolated from B cells, NFκB has subsequently been isolated from a whole host of cell types (Sen et al., 1986). The transcription factor has been significantly implicated in immune and inflammatory responses, in a whole host of disease processes including cancers, RA, asthma and muscular dystrophy (Yates et al., 2006)
The transcription factor is comprised of 5 proteins sharing structural homology, namely: NFκB1 (p105/p50), NFκB2 (p100/p52), c-Rel, RelA (p65) and RelB (Figure 1.11). NFκB1 and NFκB2 are initially synthesised in an inactive form, as p105 and p100 respectively, the ankyrin repeats present ensure the latency of the two subunits (Bonizzi et al., 2004). Post-translational processing of the p105 and p100 subunits results in the formation of the DNA-binding subunits p50 and p52 (Ghosh et al., 1998). Both NFκB1 and NFκB2 possess a Rel-Homology-Domain (RHD), but lack a transcription activation domain. A transcription activation domain is present in the three Rel transcription factors, with the Rel family of NFκB subunits also lacking the inhibitory ankyrin repeats (Ryseck et al., 1992). RelA and c-Rel have a transcriptional activation role within the cell, whilst RelB can act as either an activator or a repressor of transcription (Ruben et al., 1992). In the majority of cell types NFκB is present as a heterodimer of the NFκB1 (p50) subunit and the RelA (p65) subunit, which is retained latently within the cytoplasm by the IκB proteins present (Reigner et al., 1997).

Two NFκB activation pathways exist; the classical or canonical signalling pathway and the alternative signalling pathway. The two separate modes of signalling are speculated to arise from their different regulatory function, with the classical pathway involved in innate immunity and the alternative pathway involved in adaptive immunity (Bonizzi et al., 2004).
Figure 1.11 The five NFκB subunits.

(A) p65 (RelA)  
(B) RelB  
(C) c-Rel  
(D) NFκB1 (p105/p50)  
(E) NFκB2 (p100/p52)

Simplified outline of the 5 NFκB subunits present with mammals. Depicted are the RHD domain, a 300 amino acid sequence which includes the nuclear localisation sequence. The GGG and region present in the NFκB1 and NFκB2 subunits are glycine hinge region, adjacent to this are the C terminal inhibitory ankyrin repeats (adapted from Yates et al., 2006).
1.4.1 The classical pathway.

Classical signalling occurs as a result of inflammatory cytokine stimulation, typically IL-1 and TNFα, or in response to bacterial or viral products. Upon cellular stimulation the IκB kinase (IKK) complex is activated (Beinke et al., 2004). The IKK complex is a 700 – 900kDa complex, comprised of 2 catalytic subunits that share structural homology, namely IKK1 (IKKα) and IKK2 (IKKβ) and a third structural subunit IκKγ also referred to as NEMO (NFκB Essential Modifier) (Stancovski et al., 1997). The IKK2 subunit is responsible for phosphorylating the IκB proteins downstream that hold NFκB latently within the cytoplasm (Hayden et al., 2004).

A family of five inhibitory proteins, the IκB proteins (IκBα, IκBβ, IκBε, IκBγ, and BCL-3) interact with the NFκB subunits, NFκB1 and NFκB2, via their ankyrin repeats, holding the NFκB homodimers latently within the cytoplasm (Roman-Blas et al., 2006). Active IKK2 phosphorylates the N terminal serine residues 32 and 36 for IκBα and residues 19 and 23 for IκBβ (Hayden et al., 2004). The tertiary structure of the IκB proteins becomes modified in response to phosphorylation, exposing motifs that signal for the ubiquitin ligase to bind to the IκB proteins, resulting in rapid degradation by the 26S proteasome. Consequently the nuclear localisation sequence present in the RHD domain of the released NFκB subunits is exposed, allowing NFκB to shuttle to the nucleus where it induces the transcription of the gene of interest. A simplified overview of the classical pathway is depicted in Figure 1.12.
Figure 1.12 The classical NFκB activation pathway.

A simplified overview of the major steps of the classical NFκB activation pathway (adapted from Bonizzi et al., 2004).
NFκB is a transient process that is tightly regulated. The IκBα gene contains multiple NFκB binding sites, hence the translocation of NFκB to the nucleus results not only in the upregulation of the gene of interest, but also the IκBα proteins. The newly synthesised IκBα is responsible for the removal of NFκB from the nucleus and the re-establishment of cytoplasmic pools of NFκB (Baldwin, 1996).

1.4.2 The alternative pathway

The alternative pathway is stimulated by members of the TNF family, but not TNFα, and a group of NFκB inducers including LTβ and BAFF (Bonizzi et al., 2004). Unlike the classical pathway the IKK1 domain of the IKK complex is activated, resulting in the processing of the NFκB2 subunit from the p100 latent form to the DNA-binding subunit form p52 (Karin et al., 2000). Once the p52 form is released the RHD domain is exposed forming a heterodimer with RelB, resulting in translocation to the nucleus where it can activate transcription (Senftleben et al., 2001). Whilst the classical pathway results in the upregulation of inflammatory proteins, the alternative pathway results in the expression of genes involved in development and the maintenance of secondary lymphoid organs (Bonizzi et al., 2004).

1.4.3 The role of NFκB in OA.

The NFκB signalling cascade has been demonstrated to induce the transcription of approximately 150 genes (Roman-Blas et al., 2006). Its association with OA results from the ability of the transcription factor to upregulate a number of mediators associated with disease pathology, namely IL-6, and the MMPs; MMP-1, MMP-3, MMP-9 and MMP-13. Elevated levels of the inflammatory cytokines IL-1β and TNFα have been demonstrated within the
OA joint, as previously described IL-1β and TNFα are potent inducers of the classical pathway, and are themselves further upregulated by NFκB activation.

1.5 Animal models of OA.

The advent of animal models for the study of OA has enhanced our understanding of the mechanisms of pathology and the clinical progression of the disease. A range of animal models of OA exist, in a variety of species, each with their own unique advantages and disadvantages. Such models typically fall into one of four broad categories; spontaneous models, genetically modified models, enzymatically or chemically induced models and mechanically induced models. Each in vivo OA model mimics certain aspects of the disease precisely whilst other clinical aspects of the disease are not as accurately represented, consequently depending upon the study or the treatment strategy under investigation, certain models maybe more advantageous than others.

1.5.1 Spontaneous OA Models.

A number of aging species develop spontaneous OA, mimicking the slow, progressive nature of the disease and the inherent variability that exists in human patients. The first model of spontaneous OA was observed in the Dunkin-Hartley strain of Guinea Pigs (Silverstein et al., 1958). Walton et al subsequently demonstrated during the 1970s that the STR/ort strain of mice had a particularly high incidence of OA in comparison to other strains studied (Walton et al., 1977). Joint deterioration was observed from approximately 4 months of age, with the incidence and severity of OA increasing with age. Cartilage deterioration in this model is initially localised in the medial tibial plateau, with the severity of degradation ranging from fibrillation through to
erosional lesions that expose the subchondral bone beneath the articular cartilage (Mason et al., 2001). As observed in the spontaneous guinea pig model, the incidence of OA is lower in female STR/ort mice and the initial onset of disease occurs much later in life from 12 months of age. It is unclear why male mice and guinea pigs, in comparison to their female counterparts, appear to have a predisposition to developing OA, as in humans the incidence of OA is roughly equal in men and women prior to the menopause and post-menopausally OA is more prevalent in women than men.

Larger species such as dogs also exhibit progressive OA like changes during aging (Lust et al., 1972). With the most clinically relevant spontaneous models occurring in the non-human primates species such as the Rhesus macaque and Cynomolgus macaque (Billingham, 2000; Pritzker et al., 1994). As a bipedal animal, joint mechanics and joint loading more closely represent the human joint, these animals also develop OA like changes in the knee joint during middle age that slowly progress mimicking the clinical picture in humans (Carlson et al., 1994). However, the associated costs of using large animal species and the current UK ban issued under the Animals (Scientific Procedures) Act 1986 favours the use of small animal models.

1.5.2 Genetically modified OA models.

The advent of genetically modified mice allows the role of specific cytokines, MMPs, chemokines and other mediators in OA to be studied (Goldring, 1999). Transgenic mice have been designed as knockin species in which the gene encoding a specific mediator is expressed or as knockout species whereby the gene encoding a cytokine, MMP or growth factor believed to be
catabolic is deficient and the mediator is not expressed within the animal (Helminen et al., 2002).

One of the earliest knockout mice developed was a mouse deficient in bone morphogenic protein (BMP) receptor type 1a. This model was designed to further our understanding of the role of BMP in cartilage formation (Rountree et al., 2004), and resulted in a BMP deficiency only in the developing joints by the inclusion of a promoter that encodes the gene for a cartilage derived morphogenetic protein, Gdf5, thus targeting the BMP deletion to developing cartilaginous joints only (Young et al., 2005). This knockout model successfully demonstrated that BMP signalling is necessary for normal joint functioning as these knockout mice developed early osteoarthritis within the BMP deficient joints (Rountree et al., 2004).

A second transgenic model demonstrated that elderly male mice (18 months or older) deficient in IL-6 demonstrated severe cartilage erosion in both the tibia and femur in comparison to age matched wildtype male and female mice, and age matched female IL-6−/− mice (de Hooge et al., 2005). In the IL-6−/− male mice there was evidence of subchondral bone sclerosis and proteoglycan and bone deposition in the ligaments of the joint. This model proposed a potentially cartilage protective role for IL-6 in elderly male mice that develop OA spontaneously.

Several other transgenic mice are available that encode mutations or deletions in the collagens of the articular cartilage (Young et al., 2005). Col1Xa1−/− mice deficient in type IX collagen develop early stage osteoarthritic changes from the age of 3 months where chondrocyte clustering is evident, by 9 months of age fibrillation is present with erosional lesions present (Hu et al.,
2006). A study performed to decipher the importance of the two aggreganases, ADAMTS-4 and ADAMTS-5 demonstrated that transgenic mice deficient in ADAMTS-5 exhibited reduced cartilage erosion in response to antigen-induction of arthritis (AIA) in comparison to control wildtype mice (Stanton et al., 2005).

1.5.3 Chemically and enzymatically induced OA models.

Chemically or enzymatically induced models of OA are designed to selectively degrade the matrix of the articular cartilage (Pritzker et al., 1994). These models provide an advantage over the types of in vivo OA models as the timeframe from initiation to endstage cartilage destruction is shorter than the majority of other available models, although a drawback of these models is the pathological changes they induce may not be the most representative of the OA pathological process.

The collagenase induced model of OA is an example of an enzymatically induced model of OA routinely employed in mice. Intraarticular injections of collagenase results in weakening of the ligaments of the knee, which subsequently causes joint instability and OA-like changes to develop within the joint (van der Kraan et al., 1990). Despite collagen forming the major constituent protein of articular cartilage, an injection of collagenase appears to have limited effect upon the cartilage itself. This model demonstrates similar changes to those observed in the spontaneous model of OA, with cartilage lesions that expose the subchondral bone, and osteophyte formation and sclerosis of the subchondral bone developing within 6 weeks of intraarticular injection of collagenase (van der Kraan et al., 1990). The instability elicited by collagenase injections which is suspected to degrade the type I collagen present
in the tendons, ligaments and menisci of the joint, results in the formation of osteophytes which act as a stabilising mechanism in the affected joint from around day 7. By day 35 erosions have begun to form in the articular cartilage particularly in the tibial plateau (van Osch et al., 1994). This model has been used successfully to model OA changes in the femorotibial compartment of the joint with associated patellar dislocation which has also be observed in the STR/ort mice where patella subluxation was suspected as the source of degenerative changes within the joint (Mason et al., 2001; Walton et al., 1977).

1.5.4 Surgically induced mechanical models of OA.

The final group of animal models of OA are those that result from surgically induced instability within the joint, this can occur via repeated loading of the joint or by inducing surgical instability to the joint typically by damaging either the meniscus or the ligaments that hold the joint in alignment (Bendele et al., 2001). Repetitive loading of the joint has been used to induce osteoarthritic like changes in the weight bearing joints of larger species (Pritzker et al., 1994). Radin et al demonstrated in sheep that repeated exercise on concrete surfaces resulted in osteoarthritic like changes in the weight bearing joints of sheep that were not observed in control animals (Pritzker et al., 1994). Such a model indicates that repeated stress to a joint can initiate OA.

A number of different methods are used to surgically induce OA in a number of species, the two most routinely used are meniscectomy or menisical damage and surgical modification to the anterior cruciate ligament (Ameye et al., 2006). The ACLT canine model has been the most widely employed, surgical damage is induced either through a carefully selected incision of the ligament or by a stab wound induced at random, either method results in
instability in the hind knee of the dog that consequently initiates osteoarthritic changes that ultimately result in the formation of lesions, similar to those seen in OA patients whose disease stems from joint trauma (Bendele et al., 2001). Originally the canine model was believed to model cartilage repair in response to injury, as during the initial weeks following surgery the chondrocytes present in the ACLT knee elicit a repair response as demonstrated by an increase in proteoglycan synthesis (Brandt et al., 2002). Studies terminated at 24 months after surgery indicated that the joint elicited a repair response with no evidence of further cartilage deterioration or disease progression (Marshall et al., 1996). However, a study employing the same model over an extended 54 month period demonstrated that cartilage lesions were present as demonstrated by MRI and macroscopic pathological changes evident following sacrifice, indicating that this model is an accurate representation of progressive OA following joint injury. Previous studies terminated at 24 months after the initiation of the ACLT model suggested that the canine model was more a model of repair mechanisms within the joint in response to injury (Marshall et al., 1996). The ACLT has been used successfully to mimic OA in both rats and mice (Hayami et al., 2006; Kamekura et al., 2005).

A second common method of inducing damage within the joint is to induce damage to the meniscus. Menisical tears induced in a canine model demonstrated that during the early stages the joint appears to elicit a reparative response as observed by the increase in chondrocyte numbers up to 4 weeks post surgery, 12 weeks after surgery cartilage deterioration was evident (Nishida et al., 2005). In rabbits meniscectomy results in articular changes within 6 weeks (Bendele et al., 2001). Mensical damage has been performed in both mice and
guinea pigs to mimic arthritic changes (Kamekura et al., 2005; Sabatini et al., 2005).

1.6 Current treatment strategies for OA.

Despite the advances made in recent decades to further our understanding of the pathological processes that occur within the joint, treatment options for OA remain limited. Currently the treatment choices available to OA patients largely provide symptomatic relief and are unable to alter disease progression, which in the long term limits their efficacy. The treatment options employed can be either non-pharmacological strategies or pharmacological therapies.

1.6.1 Non-Pharmacological strategies.

Such strategies are especially efficacious in patients with mild or moderate disease activity. The major options available are outlined in Table 1.5.

1.6.2. Pharmacological approaches.

Pharmaceutics employed in the treatment of OA reduce the symptomatic pain and stiffness the disease elicits, and are typically prescribed in combination with non-pharmacological approaches. Three broad groups of pharmacological options for OA exist; topical agents, intra-articular agents and orally administered systemic agents. The major therapies used in the treatment of OA are outlined in Table 1.6.
Table 1.5 Non-Pharmacological treatment strategies.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategy</th>
<th>Efficacy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Patient Education</td>
<td>Information provided allows patients to manage their condition and make informed decisions. Can also allay any concerns patients may have about disability as a result of their disease.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight Loss</td>
<td>For patients with high BMI or obesity, weight loss can dramatically reduce symptomatic pain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Aids</td>
<td>Supportive aids such as walking sticks and frames, crutches, orthotic lateral wedges or insoles, and knee braces can all support the joint and reduce mechanical loading providing symptomatic pain relief.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise</td>
<td>Joint strengthening exercises can reduce pain and increase mobility, aerobic exercise improves joint function and in patients with high BMI can aid weight loss.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermal Applications</td>
<td>Moist heat pads (40°C - 45°C) applied directly to the joint for 30 mins have been reported by patients to provide symptomatic relief, although a study has yet to demonstrate such an effect. Other options include hot baths and ultra sound treatment and cold compresses for inflamed joints.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Adapted from Lozada et al., 2003)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STRATEGY</th>
<th>ADMINISTRATION ROUTE</th>
<th>EFFICACY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NSAIDs (Non Steroidal Anti Inflammatory Drugs)</td>
<td>Topically administered</td>
<td>Typically prescribed to treat short inflammatory flares, well tolerated with fewer adverse effects, can significantly reduce pain (Trnasky et al., 2004)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capsaicin</td>
<td>Topically administered</td>
<td>Only effective in 1:8 OA patients, can be applied to any joint particularly beneficial in hand OA. Elicits some local side effects (Mason et al., 2004)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corticosteroid</td>
<td>Intra-articular administration</td>
<td>Reduces inflammation within the joint, alleviates pain in the short term (a week or less), can elicit transient synovitis and a minimal risk of infection is present (Hirsch et al., 2002)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyaluronic Acid (HA)</td>
<td>Intra-articular administration</td>
<td>Provides lubrication for the articular cartilage and can provide pain relief up to 6 months after initiation of treatment. Elicits minimal side effects typically at the injection site and an inflammatory reaction following administration (Moreland et al., 2003)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetaminophen (paracetamol)</td>
<td>Orally administered non-opioid analgesic</td>
<td>Provides analgesia but elicits no effect on any inflammation, swelling, stiffness that maybe present. Is well tolerated, usually prescribed for patients with mild or moderate pain (Towheed, 2006).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tramadol</td>
<td>Orally administered opioid analgesic</td>
<td>Opioid receptors are activated and inhibitory pain channels reduced by Tramadol's atypical mode of action. Provides short term analgesia but does not elicit an anti-inflammatory effect. (Reig, 2002)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-selective NSAIDs (Ibuprofen, Naproxen, diclofenac)</td>
<td>Orally administered</td>
<td>Provide high levels of analgesia, and anti-inflammatory effects. Used for the short term treatment of OA due to the adverse side effects elicited, namely increased risk of gastro-intestinal and renal complications and in some cases cardiovascular complications (Steinmeyer et al., 2006)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selective NSAIDs (Celecoxib, Etoricoxib)</td>
<td>Orally administered</td>
<td>Cycloxygenase inhibitors (COX-2) selectively target the prostaglandins present at inflammatory sites. COX-2 inhibitors elicit a greater efficacy in relieving pain and other OA associated symptoms than the more traditional NSAIDs, whilst also reducing the gastrointestinal complications exhibited by other NSAIDs (Bingham et al., 2007).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutraceuticals Glucosamine Sulphate</td>
<td>Orally administered</td>
<td>Glucosamine Sulphate is a naturally occurring glycosaminoglycan within cartilage. In vivo and in vitro it has been demonstrated to elicit anti-inflammatory properties and regulate cartilage metabolism, it may have the potential to rebuild damaged cartilage in vivo. Over a 6 week period it appears to reduce pain and increase mobility, studies over longer periods have demonstrated no notable improvement in joint function. No adverse side effects are elicited by Glucosamine (Towheed et al., 2005)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutraceuticals Chondroitin Sulphate</td>
<td>Orally administered</td>
<td>A naturally occurring glycosaminoglycan present within articular cartilage. Large scale clinical trials have demonstrated that compared to placebo chondroitin sulphate is effective in reducing pain (Distler et al., 2006)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.6.3 Total Joint Replacement – The final outcome?

Due to the lack of disease modifying treatment options available for OA, a significant proportion of patients find that over time the pain, combined with a lack of function in the affected joint, can no longer be controlled by the treatment options available. In such cases joint replacement surgery is usually proposed if the patient is to retain mobility and quality of life. OA joint replacement surgery is usually performed in the large weight bearing joints, namely the knees and hips, once a patient is experiencing severe pain and a degree of functional loss in the joint making mobility difficult. Despite OA being a condition that primarily effects the ageing population, success rates for surgery are high with the majority of patients observing a dramatic clinical improvement in the replaced joint (Gill et al., 1999).

However, joint replacement surgery is a costly procedure and like all invasive surgery carries a significant risk, hence the demand for therapeutics that have the ability to modify OA progression or even reverse the disease process is paramount (Pynsent et al., 1996; Slover et al., 2006).

1.5.4 Disease Modifying Agents in the Treatment of OA.

The implementation of disease-modifying and biological agents that inhibit immune and inflammatory responses in the treatment of RA has revolutionised the clinical picture for thousands of rheumatoid patients. The development of agents for OA that have the ability to either inhibit or modify the catabolic processes, or agents with the ability to enhance anabolic pathways within the joint could revolutionise OA therapy in the future.

Inhibition of the MMPs that drive cartilage catabolism within the joint is one of the most attractive targets for future OA therapy. First generation global
MMP inhibitors were developed that target the active site of the MMP that exhibits high sequence specificity throughout the matrixin family. Designed to chelate the zinc ion within the active site they prevent inactivation of the MMPs (Lindsey, 2006). Such early global inhibitors such as Marimstat, which was trialled in cancer patients, elicited reversible toxic side effects typically musculoskeletal effects such as tendonitis and inflammatory joint pain (Brown, 2000). Such side effects occur as a result of the lack of selectivity of Marimstat, such that it inhibits MMPs needed for normal physiological processes.

Second generation small molecule MMP inhibitors have been trialled in arthritis with varying degrees of success (Milner et al., 2005). Tanomastat, a selective inhibitor of MMP-2, MMP-3, MMP-9 and MMP-13 was employed successfully in both canine and guinea pig models of OA. A subsequent clinical trial in OA patients demonstrated that the agent was well tolerated, but was subsequently withdrawn after safety issues in a cancer study employing Tanomastat (Leff et al., 2003) A second agent, Trocade designed to selectively target the collagenases MMP-1, MMP-8 and MMP-13, and to a lesser extent the gelatinases MMP-2 and MMP-9 and the stromelysin MMP-3, has been used successfully to prevent cartilage degradation in the SRT/ORT in vivo model of OA (Lewis et al., 1997). Trocade has never been trialled in OA patients, but a clinical trial in RA patients indicated a lack of efficacy in preventing cartilage deterioration (Hemmings et al., 2001).

Despite the development of a number of MMP inhibitors, their use in the treatment of OA still remains a distant prospect, due to the lack of specificity and efficacy of such agents. The physiological necessity of MMPs in the body has also prompted safety fears and indeed the adverse side effects evoked by the
earlier agents, suggests that the development of an agent capable of inhibiting catabolism within the joint without eliciting toxic side effects may prove to be a significant challenge.

A second potential target for altering the catabolic/anabolic balance within the osteoarthritic joint is to target the cytokine and MMP profile present at the transcriptional level. As previously alluded to in section 1.3 a number of cytokines and MMPs have been highlighted as having a critical role in enhancing joint destruction, namely IL-1β, TNFα and four members of the MMP family, MMP-1, MMP-3, MMP-9 and MMP-13. Targeting the expression of these mediators at the transcriptional level could alter catabolism within the joint, with the NFκB cascade highlighted as a potential target for future therapies designed to treat OA. The pathway not only upregulates MMP expression, but is also stimulated by the two key inflammatory cytokines IL-1β and TNFα which can be subsequently expressed by the transcription factor resulting in enhanced catabolism. In vitro and in vivo studies employing a small molecule inhibitor of the IKK complex, have demonstrated that NFκB inhibition prevented collagen and aggrecan release in IL-1β stimulated cartilage explants and prevented joint destruction in a murine collagen-induced arthritic model (McIntyre et al., 2003; Pattoli et al., 2005). Such observations, whilst encouraging remain to be translated into a clinical therapeutic agent for the treatment of either OA or RA.

As previously described in 1.3.1, IL-1β is believed to be the pivotal cytokine in driving cartilage destruction within the osteoarthritic joint, consequently inhibition of this inflammatory cytokine is speculated to significantly reduce or possibly halt cartilage deterioration in vivo. As a result
of numerous studies a pharmacological agent designed to inhibit IL-1β has been
developed; Diacerhein (Fidelix et al., 2006).

1.7 Aims of the thesis.

Implicated in OA, the role of the transcription factor NFκB in disease
pathology remains to be fully elucidated.

This thesis aims to examine the role the NFκB signal transduction pathway
plays in the disease process by conducting a number of in vitro and in vivo
studies, as an attempt to determine the potential of NFκB as a future therapeutic
target for OA. To achieve this during the study I sought to address the following
areas:

1) Characterise the major cell types involved in OA synovial pathology,
determine their cytokine profile and demonstrate which, if any, are the
critical cytokines implicated in OA synovitis.

2) Demonstrate in vitro the efficacy of NFκB inhibition in synovial derived
models.

3) Examine the effect of NFκB inhibition upon cartilage deterioration in
vitro

4) Determine the efficacy of small molecule inhibitors of NFκB upon joint
destruction in a murine model of OA.
CHAPTER TWO

Materials & Methods
2.1 Reagents

2.1.1 Chemicals

All chemicals were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich (Dorset, UK) unless stated otherwise.

2.1.2 Tissue culture consumables & reagents

(i) All tissue culture flasks (T25’s, T80’s and T125’s), petri-dishes and tissue culture plates (6 well, 12 well, 24 well, 48 well and 96 well) were supplied by Nalge, Nunc International, New York, USA.

(ii) Tissue culture media used for the growth of all cells throughout this study was Dulbecco’s Modified Eagle’s Media (D-MEM/F12) without L-Glutamine (Gibco-Invitrogen, Paisley, UK) supplemented with 2mM L-Glutamine (Invitrogen, Paisley, UK), 10units/ml Penicillin-Streptomycin (Invitrogen),1% insulin-transferrin-selenium (Invitrogen) and 10% fetal calf serum (FCS) (Biosera, Ringmer, East Sussex, UK) unless stated otherwise. FCS was heat-inactivated for 30 minutes at 56°C prior to use.

(iii) PBS used for tissue culture techniques was supplied by Gibco - Invitrogen

2.1.3 Recombinant Human Cytokines

Recombinant IL-1β and TNFα used for the stimulation of in vitro model systems was supplied by R & D Systems Europe, Abingdon, UK.

2.1.4 Distilled water (dH₂O)

dH₂O was obtained from a Millipore reverse osmosis system followed by filtration through two ion exchange resin columns using a Millipore Milli-Q system. dH₂O was used for the preparation of buffers, reagents and stains throughout this study.
2.2 Adenoviruses

The recombinant adenoviral vectors encoding porcine IκBα (AdV1κBα), green fluorescent protein (AdVGFP), the β-galactosidase gene (AdVβGal) and the functional adenovirus without an insert (AdV0) were a kind gift from Dr A Brynes, Dr M Wood and Dr R de Martin through collaboration with the Kennedy Institute, London, UK. The crude viral lysate used in the AdVIKK2dn studies was a kind gift of Prof M Feldmann of the Kennedy Institute, London, UK. All viruses used in this study were first generation, E1 and E3 deleted, serotype 5.

2.2.1 Adenoviral amplification and purification

The steps outlined in Figure 2.1 were performed to amplify the AdVIKK2dn lysate. The amplified viral lysate was purified by a standard double caesium chloride purification procedure to remove cellular contaminants and unpackaged viral particles as outlined in Figure 2.2. In order to determine the quantity of infectious adenoviral particles present in the purified stock virus, plaque assay assessment was performed following the steps outlined in Figure 2.3. Titration by plaque assay in 293 cells allows the plaques/holes caused by lytic infections to be counted determining the plaque forming units per millilitre (pfu/ml).

2.2.2 Adenoviral infectability studies

The efficacy of adenoviral infection across a range of multiplicity of infections (MOIs) was assessed by UV microscopy. OA-SF were plated into 12 well plates at a concentration of 2 x 10^5 in DMEM/F12 and left to adhere overnight. Following the overnight adherence period, the existing media was removed from the cells and replaced with 300µl of serum-free D-MEM/F12 and
a range of viral titres of AdVGFP were employed to infect OA-SF. At 48 hours post transfection OA-SF were visualised by UV microscopy, the expression of the green fluorescent protein determined by visual analysis.
Figure 2.1 Adenoviral amplification

1. Defrost viral lysate and dilute with 5ml of serum-free D-MEM/F12

2. Infect one 80-90% confluent T80 flask of 293 cells with the diluted viral lysate and incubate cells for 2 hours

3. Add an additional 5ml of serum containing D-MEM/F12 and incubate the cells for 1-2 days

4. Once CPE (cytopathic effect) has been reached dislodge the remaining cells and remove the viral lysate and freeze at -80°C.

5. Defrost the viral lysate and dilute with 90ml of serum-free D-MEM/F12

6. Infect ten 80-90% confluent T125 flasks of 293 cells with 10ml of the diluted viral lysate and incubate cells for 2 hours

7. Add an additional 10ml of serum containing D-MEM/F12 and incubate the cells for 40 hours

8. At 40 hours remove the cells and the viral containing lysate and proceed to the caesium chloride steps
Figure 2.2 Caesium chloride purification of recombinant adenovirus

1. The viral lysate produced in step 8 of figure 2.1 is collected in 4 50ml centrifuge tubes and centrifuged at 200 x G

2. Discard the supernatant, combine the 4 pellets and resuspend in 10ml of serum free D-MEM/F12, centrifuge at 200 x G

3. Discard the supernatant, resuspend the pellet in 10ml of Tris-HCl pH 8

4. Split the viral lysate into two 10ml cryogenic vials and freeze/thaw (-80°C) three times

5. Place the viral lysate into a clean 50ml centrifuge tube and pass the lysate 4 times through a 19G needle to shear the chromatin

6. Centrifuge the viral lysate at 400 x G for 5 minutes

7. Discard the cell pellet. Note the volume of the supernatant and add 0.1M Tris-HCl pH 8 to a total volume of 11.4ml. Add 6.6ml of saturated CsCl and mix thoroughly

8. Divide the viral supernatant into 2 ultra centrifuge tubes using a 19G syringe needle and 10ml syringe needle, top up the tube with 0.1M Tris-HCl pH 8

9. Centrifuge tubes at 180,000 x G overnight (at least 8 hours) at 4°C

10. Remove the tubes from the centrifuge and place into a clampstand

11. Puncture the wall of the ultracentrifuge tube using a 19G needle and 5ml syringe several millimetres below the viral band. Carefully remove the viral band. Place a finger over the top of the ultra centrifuge tube and withdraw the needle. Insert a second needle and remove the contaminated viral containing media to below the puncture hole.
Figure 2.2 continued

12. Place the viral layer into a fresh ultra centrifuge tube and top up with 1.34g/ml CsCl

13. Centrifuge at 180,000 x G overnight at 4°C

14. Remove tube from the centrifuge, place in a clamp stand

15. Puncture the wall of the tube as above and extract the viral band

16. Equilibrate a PD-10 column with 25ml of PBS do not allow the column to dry out

17. Prepare a sterile bijou tube to collect the virus, by placing 10 drops of sterile glycerol into the bottom of the tube

18. Once the remaining PBS has drained through add the viral band from step 15 to the PD-10 column

19. Add 3.5ml of PBS to elute the virus from the column and collect in the bijou

20. Pass the virus and glycerol through a 19G needle several times to mix thoroughly

21. Aliquot the virus into 0.5ml screw cap eppendorfs and freeze at -80°C
Figure 2.3 Plaque formation

1. Generate serial dilutions of purified virus in serum free D-MEM/F12 (10⁻⁶ to 10⁻¹⁰)

2. Remove media from each well of a 6 well plate containing a monolayer of 293 cells at 80% confluence and add 1ml of each viral dilution to a well leaving the 6th well as a control well

3. Incubate the plate for 2 hours at 37°C

4. Prepare a sterile solution of 1.5% agarose and incubate at 37°C, immediately before use add an equal volume of D-MEM/F12 containing 5% FCS

5. Remove the viral containing media from the cells and carefully overlay 3ml of the agarose and D-MEM/F12 mixture to each well, avoiding air bubbles

6. Leave to set at room temperature for 5 minutes

7. Place in a 37°C incubator and culture for 8 – 10 days

8. Count the number of plaques at each dilution. Multiply the number of plaques by the dilution factor to obtain the plaque forming units per millilitre (pfu/ml)
2.3 IL-1β and TNFα neutralising agents

Anti-Cytokine agents were used to inhibit the production of TNFα and IL-1β in vitro. Etanercept (Wyeth, Taplow, Maidenhead, Berkshire, UK), a soluble TNF-receptor Ig Fusion protein was a kind gift of the Rheumatology Outpatients Department, University Hospital of Wales, Cardiff, UK. Anti-IL-1β antibody was supplied by R & D Systems Europe, Abingdon, UK.

2.4 Small molecule NFκB inhibitors

RO100 and RO919, two pharmacological inhibitors of the IKK step of the NFκB signalling pathway, were a kind gift of Roche, Palo Alto, CA 94304, USA.

2.5 In vitro model systems

2.5.1 OA CoCulture Models (OA-COCUL)

2.5.1.1 Synovial membrane digestion method

Synovial tissue specimens were obtained from consenting patients diagnosed with end-stage OA who were undergoing synovectomy at the time of joint replacement surgery. Ethical approval was obtained from Bro-Taf Health Authority (Cardiff, Wales, UK) prior to the commencement of the study (024692 – Proteomic analysis of diseases of the human joint). Following extraction from the joint, synovium was stored at 4°C in PBS prior to digestion. Dissection scissors and forceps were used to cut the synovium into small fragments, before digestion with collagenase (1mg/ml) (Sigma-Aldrich) and DNAse (2000 Kunitz units) (Sigma-Aldrich) in a total volume of 10 – 20ml of
D-MEM/F12 (5% FCS). Tissue was digested at 37°C with mechanical shaking for 2 hours. An additional 10ml of D-MEM/F12 was added to the digested tissue after 2 hours, this was immediately passed through a 100μm filter (BD Biosciences, Cowley, Oxford, UK) to remove any large undigested tissue fragments. The filtered supernatant was centrifuged at 300 x g for 10 minutes. The supernatant was removed from the initial pellet, collected and centrifuged again at 300 x g for 10 minutes to produce a second pellet. The two pellets were combined and resuspended into 10ml of D-MEM/F12, and plated into 2 T25 flasks (5ml/flask). Synovial cells were cultured overnight before removing the non-adherent cells and replacing the media with fresh. Synovial cells were cultured thereafter in D-MEM/F12 with twice weekly media changes until confluence was reached.

2.5.1.2 Isolation and phenotypic characterisation of the cells present in OA-COCUL

Synovial tissue, digested as previously described in 2.5.1.1, generated a mixed cell population containing all the cell types present in osteoarthritic synovium. Cytospins were prepared from this resulting synovial coculture (OA-COCUL) using a Shandon cytospin centrifuge. OA-COCUL were centrifuged at 112.90 x g for 6 minutes. Following centrifugation the resulting specimen slides were airdried prior to fixation in 100% methanol (15 minutes). Specimens were stained for 15 minutes in May-Grunwald (diluted 1:2 from a stock 1 litre solution supplied by BDH Laboratories, Poole, Dorset, UK) and subsequently 15 minutes in Giemsa (diluted 1:10 from a stock 500ml solution supplied by BDH). Specimen slides were washed for 2 minutes in a phosphate buffer pH 6.8 solution prepared by dissolving 1 tablet (Merck, Darmstadt,
Germany) in 1 litre of dH₂O. Slides were air dried and mounted with DPX (Fluka – Sigma-Aldrich).

2.5.1.3 Characterisation of a CD14⁺ population of cells isolated from OA-COCUL

Synovial tissue digestion, as described in 2.5.1.1, generated a mixed cell population containing all the cell types present in osteoarthritic synovium. The steps outlined in Figure 2.4 were performed to isolate the CD14⁺ cells from the COCUL population.

Depletion buffer used throughout was prepared by dissolving 74mg of EDTA (2mM) and 500mg of BSA (0.5%) in 100ml of sterile PBS. Depletion buffer was filtered prior to use. The MiniMACS separation unit, MACS multistand and MS columns were supplied by Miltenyi Biotec, Bergisch Gladbach, Germany and assembled and used according to the manufacturers guidelines.

Due to the diversity of synovial membranes the numbers of cells present in each population varied enormously between experiments, consequently the number of cells was different between experiments but was adjusted to be equal between the total, CD14 depleted and CD14⁺ populations, typically between 0.3 x 10⁶ and 1 x 10⁶ cells. Cells were plated into 12 well plates and cultured for 48 hours before harvesting the supernatants.
Figure 2.4 Isolation of a CD14⁺ population of cells from OA COCUL

1. Dilute OA-COCUL centrifuged at 300 x g for 10 mins
2. RBC's lysed by resuspending pellet in 1 ml of ice cold sterile water. Incubate on ice for 5 mins
3. Add 10 ml of D-MEM/F-12. Centrifuge 300 x g for 10 mins
4. Filter through a 30µm filter. Collect supernatant and centrifuge at 300 x g for 10 mins
5. Resuspend pellet into 1 ml of depletion buffer
6. Perform a cell count
7. Resuspend cells in 1 ml of depletion buffer

Remove 500µl of cells incubate on ice
Heterogeneous Cell Population

Incubate 500µl of cells with 120µl of CD14⁺ magnetic beads on ice for 10 mins
Attach a MiniMACS separation unit to the MACS multistand and insert a MS column into the separation unit as described in the manufacturer's guideline.

Remove the column from the separation unit and elute the CD14⁺ cells by passing 500µl of depletion buffer through the column and collecting the resulting supernatant
CD14⁺ Population

Pass the cells through the column held in the magnetic field and collect the filtered cells and supernatant
CD14 Depleted Population
2.5.1.4 Neutralisation of TNFα and IL-1β in OA-COCUL

OA-COCUL were prepared as described in 2.5.1.1. 2 x 10⁶ cells were seeded on a 12 well plate in 1 ml D-MEM/F12. OA-COCUL were treated with etanercept (100μg/ml), an anti-IL-1β antibody (10μg/ml), a combination of the two agents or left untreated for 48 hours. At the conclusion of each investigation supernatants were harvested and cytokine and MMP levels were measured by specific ELISA.

2.5.2 OA Synovial Fibroblast Models (OA-SF)

2.5.2.1 Passage of OA synovial cells

Upon reaching 100% confluence the synovial cells generated in 2.5.1.1. were passaged. The existing culture media was removed and replaced with a 1:5 dilution of Trypsin-EDTA (Invitrogen) in PBS and the flask gently agitated to ensure the entire culture surface was covered. Cells were incubated at room temperature for 5 minutes, before the flask was tapped firmly against the palm of the hand to loosen any remaining cells. The flask was examined under the microscope to ensure all the cells had detached. For particularly adherent cells, an additional 2 to 5 minutes incubation was required to ensure detachment of all cells from the flask. Once detached the cell containing PBS-Trypsin:EDTA supernatant was aspirated and collected in a centrifuge tube and centrifuged at 200 x G for 5 minutes to pellet the cells. The resulting supernatant was discarded and the cell pellet resuspended into D-MEM/F12. Cells were split 1:2 between each passage and typically took 7 – 14 days to reach confluence between passages, cells at passages 1 – 6 were cultured in T80 tissue culture flasks in a total volume of 20ml. By passage 3, synovial cells represented a

2.5.2.2 Inhibition of NFκB via overexpression of IκBα proteins

OA-SF were plated into 12 well plates at a concentration of 2 x 10^5. Following an overnight adherence period the existing media was removed and replaced with 300μl of serum free D-MEM/F12. AdV0 or AdV1κBα, were employed at an MOI of 30:1 to infect OA-SF. At 2 hours post infection, the viral containing media was removed and replaced with 1ml of fresh D-MEM/F12. OA-SF were stimulated at 24 hours post-infection with IL-1β (20ng/ml) or TNFα (20ng/ml), cells were left for an additional 24 hours before the supernatants were harvested and cytokine and MMP production quantified by specific ELISA.

2.5.2.3 Inhibition of NFκB via the IKK complex

2 x 10^5 OA-SF were plated into 12 well plates. Following an overnight adherence period the existing media was replaced with 1ml of fresh D-MEM/F12. OA-SF were either left untreated, treated with 1μl of DMSO or treated with a dose (1μM, 0.1μM, 0.03μM) of either RO100 or RO919 for 2 hours before the OA-SF were stimulated with 20ng/ml of IL-1β. Cells were cultured for an additional 24 hours before the supernatants were harvested and cytokine and MMP production quantified by specific ELISA.

2.5.2.4 alamarBlue® cell viability assay

Cell viability was assessed using an alamarBlue® cell viability assay (Biosource Europe, Nivelles, Belgium) according to the manufacturer’s guidelines. Briefly the alamarBlue® assay incorporates a colorimetric indicator that allows detection of metabolically active cells. The viability of cells cultured
in culture media alone was compared to cells undergoing other treatment conditions during the same experiment. The viability of cells was expressed as a percentage using the following equation:

\[
\frac{(e_{ox}\lambda_2)(A\lambda_1) - (e_{ox}\lambda_1)(A\lambda_2)}{(e_{red}\lambda_1)(A^o\lambda_2) - (e_{red}\lambda_2)(A^o\lambda_1)} \times 100
\]

Where:

\( e_{ox}\lambda_2 = 117,216 \) (Molar extinction coefficient of oxidised alamarBlue® at 600nm)

\( A\lambda_1 = \text{Absorbance of test wells at 570nm} \)

\( e_{ox}\lambda_1 = 80,586 \) (Molar extinction coefficient of oxidised alamarBlue® at 570nm)

\( A\lambda_2 = \text{Absorbance of test wells at 600nm} \)

\( e_{red}\lambda_1 = 155,677 \) (Molar extinction coefficient of reduced alamarBlue® at 570nm)

\( A^o\lambda_2 = \text{Absorbance of control wells, containing alamarBlue® solution but no cells at 600nm (Blank)} \)

\( e_{red}\lambda_2 = 14,652 \) (Molar extinction coefficient of reduced alamarBlue® at 600nm)

\( A^o\lambda_1 = \text{Absorbance of control wells, containing alamarBlue® solution but no cells at 570nm (Blank)} \)

2.5.3 OA Synovial Explants (OA-EXP)

2.5.3.1 Comparative efficacy of anti-cytokine strategies and IKK inhibitors in OA-EXP

OA-EXP were excised at random from synovial membrane specimens and weighed prior to experimental investigation. OA-EXP were dispensed into 1.5ml of D-MEM/F12 into 12 well plates and allowed to equilibrate for 18 hours. Supernatant samples taken at this time provided baseline measurements for each mediator prior to the initiation of treatment protocols. The baseline
value (100% mediator production) for each well was used as the reference point against which subsequent responses to individual treatment was compared. To accommodate the intra-variability present within each synovial sample, treatment conditions were conducted in triplicate or quadruplicate depending upon the size of the original synovial specimen and the mean calculated for each treatment strategy.

OA-EXP were either left untreated or were treated with a combination of etanercept and anti-IL-1β (at the doses stated in 2.5.1.4) or a 0.1μM dose of RO100 for 24 hours before the experiment was terminated and the supernatants were harvested and cytokine and MMP production quantified by specific ELISA.

2.5.4 In vitro model of early OA pathological changes

2.5.4.1 Effect of IL-1β on bovine cartilage explants

Bovine articular cartilage was obtained from 7 day old animals shortly after sacrifice. Cartilage explants were aseptically removed from the metacarpophalangeal joint using a scalpel. Care was taken to ensure that explants were of approximately equal size and no subchondral bone was present. Explants were cultured overnight in D-MEM/F12 to allow the cartilage to equilibrate prior to commencing experimental analysis.

OA-SF were seeded at 0.75 x 10^5 into 12 well plates. OA-SF were cultured for 48 hours allowing the cells to adhere and reach approximately 80% confluence prior to the addition of the cartilage explants. The combination of OA-SF and cartilage explants were either stimulated with an increasing dose of IL-1β (0.2ng, 2ng, 20ng) or were left unstimulated. Culture media was replaced on alternate days and the cultures retreated with IL-1β, at 10 days the study was
terminated. Cartilage explants were removed and fixed in NBFS for histological analysis whilst the viability of OA-SF was assessed using the alamarBlue® assay.

2.5.4.2 Inhibition of NFκB via IKK in the early stage model of OA pathology

Murine patellas were excised from the hind limbs of healthy wild type adult mice shortly after sacrifice using dissection forceps and a scalpel. Direct contact with the patella was avoided to minimise damage to the cartilage surface. Patellas were cultured overnight in D-MEM/F12 prior to commencing experimental analysis.

OA-SF were seeded at $0.75 \times 10^5$ into 12 well plates and cultured for 48 hours allowing the cells to adhere and reach approximately 80% confluence prior to the addition of the murine patellas. The OA-SF, cultured in combination with murine patellas, were either left untreated or treated with a dose range (1µM, 0.1µM, 0.03µM) of either RO100 or RO919 for 2 hours. After 2 hours cultures were stimulated with a 20ng dose of IL-1β. Culture media was removed every 48 hours and replaced with fresh D-MEM/F12 before the cultures were retreated and restimulated as described previously. At 10 days the experiment was terminated, the murine patellas were removed and fixed in NBFS for histological analysis, whilst the viability of the OA-SF was assessed by the alamarBlue® assay.

2.6 Enzyme linked immunoabsorbent assay (ELISA)

2.6.1 ELISA Buffers

PBS used for wash buffers was supplied in tablet form by Oxoid, Basingstoke, UK. One tablet was dissolved per 100ml of dH₂O
2.6.1.1 Blocking Buffer

Blocking buffer used for IL-6, IL-8, IL-1β, TNFα and MMP-3 ELISAs contained PBS with 5mg/ml BSA. CCL2, CCL5, OSM, TNFR1, TIMP-1 and MMP-1 ELISAs used PBS containing 10mg/ml BSA.

2.6.1.2 Wash Buffer

Wash Buffer used in IL -6, IL-8, IL-1β, TNFα and MMP-3 ELISAs contained PBS with 0.1% Tween-20. CCL2, CCL5, OSM, TNFR1, TIMP-1 and MMP-1 ELISAs used PBS containing 0.05% Tween-20

2.6.1.3 Streptavidin

Streptavidin (Biosource Europe) was reconstituted at 1mg/ml in 1ml of PBS containing 400μl of glycerol (40%) and 0.1mg of thimerosal (0.01%).

2.6.1.4 Citrate Buffer

8.4g of citric acid (0.2M) was dissolved at room temperature in 200ml of dH₂O. The pH of the solution was adjusted to 3.95 by the addition of a potassium hydroxide solution.

2.6.1.5 Tetramethylbenzidine (TMB)

240mg of TMB was dissolved at a concentration of (0.1M) in 5ml of dimethyl sulphoxide (DMSO) and 5ml of ethanol, and stored at 4°C.

2.6.1.6 Developing Solution

Developing solution used for all ELISAs (except MMP-9 and MMP-13) was freshly prepared and contained 10ml of citrate buffer, 10μl of hydrogen peroxide (H₂O₂, 30% w/v) and 100μl of previously prepared TMB solution per 96 well ELISA plate.

2.6.2 Cytokine quantification by ELISA

2.6.2.1 Quantification of Interlukin-6 (IL-6)
IL-6 levels were measured using a specific Biosource Europe ELISA kit (Human IL-6 Cytoset-CHC1264) following the manufacturers protocol supplied with each kit.

Briefly 96 well ELISA plates (Nunc International) were coated with 100μl of specific capture antibody (10μl of IL-6 capture antibody diluted in 10mls of PBS) and incubated overnight at 4°C with mechanical shaking. Following incubation the antibody was discarded and the plate blocked at room temperature with 300μl of blocking buffer. After 2 hours the plates were washed 4 times with wash buffer. 100μl of diluted specific standards for the ELISA were added in duplicate (sensitivity range: 1000pg/ml – 15.625pg/ml). 100μl of each sample diluted in D-MEM/F12 was added at appropriate dilutions, for IL-6 dilutions between 1:5 and 1:2000 were typically performed. 50μl of detection antibody (4μl of detection antibody diluted in 5.5mls of D-MEM/F12) was added to each well and the plate was incubated for 2 hours at room temperature with mechanical shaking. After 4 washes with wash buffer, 100μl of purified streptavidin-horseradish peroxidase conjugate (Biosource Europe) was added at a dilution of 1:4000 and incubated at room temperature for 30 minutes with mechanical shaking. After 4 final washes, 100μl of developing buffer was added and the colour was developed at room temperature. The reaction was terminated by the addition of 50μl of 12.5% H₂SO₄. The optical density of the plates was measured at 450nm (0.1s).

2.6.2.2 Quantification of IL-1β

IL-1β levels were measured using a specific Biosource Europe ELISA kit (Human IL-1β Cytoset CHC1214) following the procedure outlined for IL-6
in 2.6.2.1, with the following modifications; appropriate dilutions for IL-1β were between 1:2 and 1:50 and streptavidin-horseradish peroxidase conjugate was added at a concentration of 1:2000.

### 2.6.2.3 Quantification of TNFα

TNFα levels were measured using a specific Biosource Europe ELISA kit (Human TNFα Cytoset CHC1754) following the procedure outlined for IL-6 in 2.6.2.1, with the following modifications; appropriate dilutions for TNFα were between 1:5 and 1:50 and streptavidin-horseradish peroxidase conjugate was added at a concentration of 1:1000.

### 2.6.2.4 Quantification of Oncostatin-M (OSM)

OSM levels were measured using a specific R & D Systems ELISA kit (Human OSM Duoset-DY295) following the manufacturers protocol supplied with each kit.

Briefly 96 well ELISA plates (Nunc International) were coated with 100μl of specific capture antibody (50μl of OSM capture antibody diluted in 10ml of PBS, final concentration 2.0μg/ml) and incubated overnight at 4°C with mechanical shaking. Following incubation the antibody was discarded and the plate blocked with blocking buffer for 1 hour at room temperature. Following 4 washes with wash buffer, diluted standards specific for the OSM ELISA were added in duplicate to the plate (sensitivity range 2000pg/ml – 31.5pg/ml). 100μl of samples at the appropriate dilution range (1:2 – 1:25) were added to the plate (diluted in PBS containing BSA at 10mg/ml). The plate was incubated at room temperature for 2 hours with mechanical shaking. Following 4 washes with wash buffer, 100μl of detection antibody was added to each well at a concentration of 30ng/ml and the plate incubated for 2 hours at room
temperature with mechanical shaking. Following 4 washes with wash buffer 100μl of streptavidin-horseradish peroxidase conjugate at a dilution of 1:200 was added to the plate and incubated for 30 minutes at room temperature with mechanical shaking. After 4 final washes, 100μl of developing buffer was added and the colour was developed at room temperature. The reaction was terminated by the addition of 50μl of 12.5% H₂SO₄. The optical density of the plates was measured at 450nm (0.1s).

2.6.3 Chemokine quantification by ELISA

2.6.3.1 Quantification of CXCL8

CXCL8 levels were measured using a specific Biosource Europe ELISA kit (Human CXCL8 Cytoset CHC1754) following the procedure outlined for IL-6 in 2.6.2.1, with the following modifications; appropriate dilutions for CXCL8 were between 1:5 and 1:2000 and streptavidin-horseradish peroxidase conjugate was added at a concentration of 1:8000.

2.6.3.2 Quantification of CCL2

CCL2 levels were measured using a specific R & D Systems ELISA kit (Human CCL2 Duoset-DY279) following the manufacturers protocol supplied with each kit following the procedure outlined for OSM in 2.6.2.4, with the following modifications; the capture and detection antibody concentrations were 1.0μg/ml and 100ng/ml respectively. The sensitivity range for CCL2 was 1035pg/ml – 16pg/ml with appropriate dilutions of samples for CCL2 between 1:5 and 1:100.

2.6.3.3 Quantification of CCL5

CCL5 levels were measured using a specific R & D Systems ELISA kit (Human CCL5 Duoset-DY278) following the manufacturers protocol supplied with each kit following the procedure outlined for OSM in 2.6.2.4, with the following
modifications; the capture and detection antibody concentrations were 1.0μg/ml and 100ng/ml respectively. The sensitivity range for CCL5 was 1035pg/ml – 16pg/ml with appropriate dilutions for samples for CCL5 between 1:5 and 1:50.

2.6.4 MMP and TIMP quantification by ELISA

2.6.4.1 Quantification of MMP-1

A specific sandwich ELISA was developed to measure MMP-1 using matched antibody pairs and recombinant human MMP-1 (R & D Systems Europe). All procedures were carried out at room temperature. Briefly 96 well ELISA plates (Nunc International) were coated with 100μl of monoclonal anti-human MMP-1 antibody (MAB901, R & D Systems Europe) at 1μg/ml diluted in PBS overnight with mechanical shaking. Following incubation the antibody was discarded and plates were blocked for 1 hour at room temperature with 300μl of 1% BSA/PBS. Plates were washed 4 times in PBS with 0.05% Tween-20 (pH 7.2 – 7.4) added. 100μl of diluted recombinant human MMP-1 (901-MP, R & D Systems Europe) standards (3.125 – 200ng/ml) were added in duplicate. 100μl of each sample diluted in 1% BSA/PBS (appropriate dilutions were between 1:2 – 1:100) were added accordingly and incubated for 1.5 hours at room temperature with mechanical shaking. After 4 washes 100μl of biotinylated anti-human MMP-1 antibody (BAF901, R & D Systems Europe) at 0.03μg/ml diluted in 1% BSA/PBS was added and incubated for 1 hour at room temperature with mechanical shaking. Following 4 washes, 100μl of purified streptavidin-horseradish peroxidase conjugate (Biosource Europe) at 1μg/ml was added and incubated for 30 minutes at room temperature with mechanical shaking. After 4 final washes, 100μl of developing solution was added and the colour was developed at room temperature. The reaction was terminated by the
addition of 50μl of 12.5% H₂SO₄ The optical density of the plates was measured
at 450nm (0.1s) using a Wallac Victor 2 plate reader.

2.6.4.2 Quantification of MMP-3

MMP-3 levels were measured using a specific Biosource Europe ELISA
kit (Human MMP-3 Cytoset CHC1544) following the procedure outlined for IL-
6 in 2.6.2.1, with the following modifications; the sensitivity range for MMP-3
was 20ng/ml – 0.3125ng/ml. The appropriate dilutions for MMP-3 were
routinely between 1:5 and 1:100 and streptavidin-horseradish peroxidase
conjugate was added at a concentration of 1:1000.

2.6.4.3 Quantification of MMP-9

MMP-9 levels were quantified using specific R & D Quantikine ELISA
kits (Human MMP-9 Immunoassay DMP-900) following the manufacturers
protocol supplied with each kit.

Briefly, 96 well ELISA plates were supplied pre-coated with the relevant
capture antibody and preblocked. 100μl of assay diluent was added to each well
on the plate. Standards were prepared by adding 100μl of supplied standard +
900μl of calibrator and doubling dilutions thereafter (sensitivity range 10ng/ml –
0.156ng/ml), 50μl of the standards were added to the plate. 50μl of each sample
diluted accordingly with calibrator diluent was added to the plate, for MMP-9
appropriate sample dilutions were 1:10. The plate was incubated for 2 hours at
room temperature with mechanical shaking. Following 4 washes with the wash
buffer provided with the kit, 200μl of MMP-9 conjugate was added to each well
and the plate incubated at room temperature for 2 hours with mechanical
shaking. After 4 washes 200μl of the substrate solution supplied with the kit
was added to each well and the plate incubated for 30 minutes at room
temperature in the dark. After 30 minutes 50\(\mu\)l of stop solution supplied with the kit was added to each well to terminate the reaction. The optical density of the plates was measured at 450nm (0.1s).

2.6.4.4 Quantification of MMP-13

MMP-13 levels were quantified using specific R & D Quantikine ELISA kits (Human MMP-13 Immunoassay DMP-1300) following the procedure outlined for MMP-9 in 2.6.4.3, with the following modifications; the sensitivity range for MMP-13 was 5000pg/ml – 78.125pg/ml. The appropriate sample dilution for MMP-13 was 1:5.

2.6.4.5 Quantification of TIMP-1

TIMP-1 levels were measured using a specific R & D Systems ELISA kit (Human TIMP-1 Duoset-DY970) following the procedure outlined for OSM in 2.6.2.4, with the following modifications; the capture and detection antibody concentrations were 2.0\(\mu\)g/ml and 50ng/ml respectively. The sensitivity range for TIMP-1 was 1936pg/ml – 30.25pg/ml with appropriate dilutions for samples for TIMP-1 between 1:100 and 1:1000.

2.6.5 Cartilage Oligomeric Matrix Protein (COMP) quantification by ELISA

2.6.5.1 Quantification of soluble COMP

COMP levels were measured using a specific MD Biosciences (Zurich, Switzerland) ELISA kit (Animal COMP ELISA kit A-COMP.96) following the manufacturers protocol supplied with the kit.

Briefly 96 well ELISA plates were supplied pre-coated with the relevant capture antibody and preblocked. 50\(\mu\)l of each sample diluted accordingly (1:8 dilutions) with the sample buffer provided was added to the plate. COMP
calibrators (standards) were supplied ready prepared, 50μl of each calibrator was added in duplicate to the plate (sensitivity range 0.9 U/L – 0.055 U/L) prior to the addition of 50μl of polyclonal antibody. The plate was incubated for 2 hours at room temperature with mechanical shaking. Following 6 washes with the wash buffer provided with the kit, 50μl of conjugate was added to each well on the plate and incubated at room temperature for 1 hour with mechanical shaking. After 6 washes 100μl of enzyme substrate was added to each well on the plate and incubated for 15 minutes at room temperature. After 15 minutes 50μl of stop solution supplied with the kit was added to terminate the reaction. The optical density of the plate was measured at 450nm (0.1s).

2.7 Electrophoretic Mobility Shift Assays (EMSAs)

2.7.1 Cytosolic & Nuclear Extraction Buffers

Prior to extraction the following stock solutions were prepared:

(i) 2.38g of HEPES dissolved in 100ml of dH₂O (100mM, pH to 7.9 at 4°C)
(ii) 142mg of MgCl₂ dissolved in 100ml of dH₂O (15mM)
(iii) 745mg of KCl dissolved in 100ml of dH₂O (100mM)
(iv) 74mg of EDTA dissolved in 100ml of dH₂O (2mM).
(v) 298mg of HEPES dissolved in 100mls dH₂O (8mM, pH to 7.9 at 4°C)
(vi) 186mg of KCl dissolved in 100ml of dH₂O (25mM)
(vii) 3.7mg of EDTA dissolved in 100ml of dH₂O (0.1mM)

Buffer A (prepared fresh):

10ml of 100mM HEPES
10ml of 15mM MgCl₂
10ml of 100mM KCl

105
Immediately prior to use add:

0.5mM DTT
0.5mM PMSF
5µg/ml Aprotinin
5µg/ml Pepstatin A
30µg/ml Leupeptin

**Buffer C (prepared fresh):**

20ml of 100mM HEPES
10ml of 15mM MgCl₂
10ml of 100mM KCl
10ml of 2mM EDTA
25ml of Glycerol
2.45g of NaCl (0.42M final concentration)
25ml of dH₂O

Immediately prior to use add:

0.5mM DTT
0.5mM PMSF
5µg/ml Aprotinin
5µg/ml Pepstatin A
30µg/ml Leupeptin

**Buffer D (prepared fresh):**

80µl of 8mM HEPES
400µl of 25mM KCl
2µl of 0.1mM EDTA

106
0.5mM DTT

40μl of Glycerol

2.7.2 Isolation of nuclear extracts

OA-SF were dispensed at a concentration of 1 x 10^6 cells/well into 6 well plates. Cells were stimulated with IL-1β (20ng/ml) for 30 minutes before terminating the stimulation using ice cold PBS. Nuclear extracts were prepared as described previously by Dignam et al (Dignam et al., 1983). Briefly, cells were detached using mechanical agitation, collected and centrifuged at 3000g. Cells were washed in Buffer A and centrifuged at 12,000g. OA-SF were incubated with 400μl of Buffer A + 0.125% IPEGAL (equivalent to the non-ionic surfactant Nonidet-P40) on ice for 5 minutes. OA-SF were centrifuged at 12,000g for 5mins and the resulting pellet resuspended in 100μl of Buffer C and incubated at 4°C with mechanical shaking for 60 minutes. OA-SF were centrifuged at 13,000g, before the supernatant was collected and 100μl of Buffer D added.

2.7.3 Protein quantification of nuclear extracts

The protein content of each nuclear extract was established using a BCA protein assay kit (Pierce, USA) according to the manufacturer’s guidelines. Briefly 10μl of standards (2000μg/ml – 31μg/ml) prepared by performing doubling dilutions of a stock standard of 2mg/ml BSA dissolved in PBS. Doubling dilutions of samples were prepared and 10μl of each sample added to the plate. 200μl of prepared BCA solution (15mls BCA solution A + 0.3mls of BCA Solution B) was added to each well and the plate was incubated for 30 minutes at 37°C. The optical density of the plate was measured at 540nm (0.1s)

2.7.4 EMSA buffers & reagents
2.7.4.1 5 x TBE

5 x TBE was prepared by dissolving 54g of TRIS and 27.5g of boric acid in 980ml of dH₂O. 20ml of a 0.5M EDTA solution (18.6g in 100ml of dH₂O) was added and the solution mixed thoroughly.

2.7.4.2 4% Polyacrylamide Gel

Separating gels used for EMSA were comprised of 40% w/v acrylamide (5ml), 5 x TBE (10ml), dH₂O (35ml), TEMED (20μl) and ammonium persulfate (0.1g).

2.7.4.3 Running Buffer

A 0.5 x running buffer was used for the separation of protein-DNA complexes, comprised of 100ml of 5 x TBE and 900ml of dH₂O.

2.7.4.4 Oligonucleotides

NFκB oligo (5'-AGT TGA GGG GAC TTT CCC AGG C-3', 3'-TCA ACT CCC CTG AAA GGG TCC G-5'), AP-1 consensus oligo (5'-CGC TTG ATG ACT CAG CCG GAA-3', 3'-GCG AAC TAC TGA GTC GGC CTT-5') and AP-1 mutant oligo (5'-CGC TTG ATG ACT TGG CCG GAA-3', 3'-GCG AAC TAC TGA ACC GGC CTT-5') (Promega, Southampton, UK)

2.7.5 NFκB EMSAs

4μg of each nuclear extract was incubated with 10x binding buffer (40% glycerol, 10mM EDTA, 50mM DTT, 100mM TRIS pH 7.5, 1M NaCl, 1mg/ml nuclease free BSA), 2μg of non-specific DNA competitor (polydIdC) and 1μl of radiolabelled ³²P oligo probe for NFκB at room temperature for 30 minutes. For the cold competitor and non-self EMSA, 25-fold excess of unlabelled NFκB oligo or 10-fold excess of AP-1 consensus oligo or 10-fold excess of AP-1 mutant oligo was added to the samples and incubated on ice for 30 minutes prior
to addition of radiolabelled probe. Protein-DNA complexes were resolved on a 4% polyacrylamide gel for 80 minutes and visualized by autoradiograph.

2.8 In vivo studies

2.8.1 General

All experiments were performed in strict accordance with the Animals (Scientific Procedures) 1986 Act. All procedures performed were conducted as detailed in the project licence 30/2361 and personal licence 30/7435.

2.8.2 Purchase of animals

Wild type C57/Blk6 mice were used for all in vivo studies and were purchased from Charles River, UK. Mice were allowed to settle for 4 – 7 days following delivery before commencement of experimental procedures. Mice were aged between 8 – 10 weeks at the start of each experiment and were male.

2.8.3 Housing of Mice

All mice were located at the Biomedical Services Unit at the Heath Park site of Cardiff University. Mice were kept in groups of between 6 – 9 animals per cage, and were provided a diet of standard mouse chow, with water ad libitum, in rooms with a temperature range of 18 - 22°C with 12 hour light-dark cycles. To minimise discomfort to the animals all mice were housed in solid bottomed cages as opposed to wire bottom cages.

2.8.4 Arthritis Induction

A monoiodoacetate (MIA) murine arthritis model was used as a model of OA. Prior to induction of arthritis baseline weight and knee diameter measurements were taken and venous tail bleeds performed. Mice were anaesthetised with isoflurane/oxygen and given a single intraarticular injection
of 3mg/ml MIA (Sigma Aldrich) into their right knee. MIA was dissolved in dH₂O. Mice were randomly assigned a treatment group, 6 animals were given 10μl of 3mg/ml MIA + 10μl of DMSO, 6 were given a 10μl of 3mg/ml MIA + 10μl of 5mM of RO100 and 6 were given a 10μl of 3mg/ml MIA + 10μl of 5mM of RO919. All injections were performed using 27 gauge needles to minimise trauma. The left contralateral knee did not receive any injections and was used as the normal control for the study.

2.8.5 Murine knee diameter assessment

Changes in the diameter of the right knee joint, as a result of inflammatory swelling, was assessed by measuring both the left and right knee joints using an analogue micrometer. Measurements were performed prior to induction of arthritis, at days 1, 2 and 3 post-induction, an additional two measurements were taken prior to termination of the experiment at day 14. The swelling associated with the induction of arthritis was expressed as the difference in diameters between the mean of the right (arthritic) knee readings and left (control).

2.8.6 Histological sections of murine knee joints

Mice from the 3 different treatment groups were sacrificed 14 days post-arthritis induction. In a supplementary experiment 3 additional mice from each treatment group were sacrificed at day 1 post-arthritis induction. Both the right (arthritic) knees and left (control) knees were removed intact, the skin removed and the joints histologically analysed as detailed in 2.9.5.

2.8.7 Determination of serum markers of cartilage degradation

Tail bleeds were performed from three mice from each treatment group at baseline, day 1, day 7 and day 14. The serum was isolated from whole blood
by centrifuging the freshly isolated blood samples at 300 x G for 5 minutes and
extracting the serum using a pasteur pipette prior to the levels of COMP being
quantified by specific ELISA.

2.9 Histology

2.9.1 Histological Buffers & Stains

The following stock solutions were routinely used for all histological staining
procedures:

(i) Neutral Buffered Formalin Solution (NBFS)

Tissue specimens were fixed in NBFS fixative comprised of 100mls of 10x PBS,
100mls of 37% w/v formaldehyde and 800mls of dH₂O. The pH was adjusted to
7.0 by the addition of a potassium hydroxide solution.

(ii) Decalcification Buffer

Specimens were decalcified in a 10% formic acid solution, comprised of 100mls
of formic acid (Fischer, Loughborough, Leicestershire, UK), 50mls of 37% w/v
formaldehyde and 850mls of dH₂O.

(iii) Tris Buffered Saline (TBS)

TBS was prepared by dissolving 61g of TRIS (0.5M), 90g of NaCl (1.5M) in 1
litre of dH₂O. The pH of TBS was adjusted to pH 7.6 by the addition of HCl.

(iv) 100%, 90% & 70% Alcohols – ethanol used throughout

(v) Eosin (1%)

10g of Eosin (Fischer, UK) dissolved in 1 litre of dH₂O

(vi) Scotts Tap Water

3.5g of NaHCO₃ and 20g of MgSO₄ dissolved in 1 litre of dH₂O

(vii) Toluidine blue (0.125%)
1g of sodium acetate and 1.5g of sodium barbitone dissolved in 1 litre of dH₂O, add 1ml of HCl and adjust the pH to 5. Dissolve 1.25g of toluidine blue (Gurr – BDH Laboratories, Poole, Dorset, UK) in the solution and filter.

(vii) Fast Green (0.02%)

80mg of fast green (Sigma-Aldrich) dissolved in 400ml of dH₂O

(viii) Safranin-O (0.1%)

400mg of safranin-o (Sigma-Aldrich) dissolved in 400ml of dH₂O

(ix) 1% acetic acid

4mls of glacial acetic acid (Fischer, UK) diluted in 400ml of dH₂O

2.9.1.1 Shandon Tissue Processor Cycles

(i) Murine Knee Joints:

70% alcohol (30mins), 90% alcohol (1hour), 100% alcohol (1 hour), 100% alcohol (1 hour), 100% alcohol (1 hour), 100% alcohol (1 hour), 100% Alcohol (1 hour), xylene (1 hour @ 37° C), xylene (1 hour @ 37° C), xylene (1 hour @ 45° C), wax (1 hour @ 60° C), wax (1 hour @ 60° C), wax (1 hour @ 60° C), wax (1 hour @ 60° C).

(ii) Synovial Tissue:

70% alcohol (1 hour and 30mins), 90% alcohol (1hour and 30mins), 100% alcohol (1 hour), 100% alcohol (1 hour), 100% alcohol (1 hour), 100% alcohol (1 hour), 100% alcohol (1 hour), xylene (1hour and 30mins @ room temperature), xylene (2 hours @ 37° C), xylene (2 hours @ 45° C), wax (2 hours @ 60° C), wax (1hour and 30mins @ 60° C), wax (1hour and 30mins @ 60° C), wax (1hour and 30mins @ 60° C).

2.9.2 Histological characterisation of synovial membranes
Synovial membrane specimens were fixed in NBFS (as described in 2.9.1 (i)) overnight at 4°C. Tissues were placed in an automated Shandon Tissue Processor and taken through the serial dehydration cycles of ethanol and xylene (detailed in 2.9.1.2 (ii)) before being permeated with wax at 60°C. Tissue was then embedded in wax blocks using a Shandon Histocentre. Serial sections (7μM) thick were cut with a microtome and situated on microscope slides (Menzel-Glaser Superfrost Plus).

2.9.2.1 Haematoxylin & eosin staining procedure

Synovial membrane sections were stained with haemotoxylin & eosin to allow histological analysis. Briefly, sections were deparaffinised by immersing slides in 3 changes of xylene (5 minutes), then washing slides in descending alcohols (100%, 100%, 90%, 70% ethanol x 3 minute washes). Slides were hydrated by washing in running tap water for 5 minutes and then rinsing in distilled water for 10 seconds before staining sections for 90 seconds in Mayers haematoxylin (supplied as a ready to use solution by BDH Laboratories). Excess haematoxylin was removed from the sections by washing the slides in running tap water for 5 minutes before rinsing in distilled water for 10 seconds. Slides were immersed in Scott’s tap water for 10 to 30 seconds to enhance the blue staining of the haematoxylin. Excess Scott’s tap water was removed from the slides by washing the slides in running tap water for 5 minutes and rinsing in distilled water for 10 seconds, before staining for 90 seconds with eosin. Excess eosin was removed from the sections by washing in running tap water for 5 minutes before rinsing in distilled tap water for 10 seconds. Slides were then washed in ascending alcohols to dehydrate the slides (90% 1 min, 100%, 100%,
100% x 3 minute washes) and then placed into washes of xylene (5 minutes). Slides were mounted using Ralmounts (BDH, UK).

2.9.3 Histological characterisation of bovine cartilage explants

Bovine cartilage explants were fixed in NBFS (as described in 2.9.1 (i)) overnight at 4°C. Explants were placed in an automated Shandon Tissue Processor and taken through the serial dehydration cycles of ethanol and xylene (detailed in 2.9.1.2 (i)) before being permeated with wax at 60°C. Explants were then embedded in wax blocks using a Shandon Histocentre. Serial sections (7μM) thick were cut with a microtome and situated on microscope slides.

2.9.3.1 Safranin-O & Fast Green staining procedure

Bovine explant sections were stained with safranin-o & fast green to allow histological analysis. Briefly, sections were deparaffinsed by immersing slides in 3 changes of xylene (5 minutes), then washing slides in descending alcohols (100%, 100%, 90%, 70% x 3 minute washes). Slides were hydrated by washing in running tap water for 5 minutes and then rinsing in distilled water for 10 seconds before staining slides in Mayers haematoxylin for 90 seconds. Excess haematoxylin was removed from the sections by immersing slides in distilled water for 2 minutes. Haematoxylin staining was enhanced by immersing the sections in Scott’s tap water for 1 minute to intensify the blue staining. Excess Scott’s tap water was removed by washing slides in distilled water for 2 minutes prior to staining with fast green for 5 minutes. Excess fast green was removed from the slides by rinsing in 1% acetic acid for 10 seconds before staining in safranin-o for 5 minutes. Excess safranin-o was removed by washing the slides in 2 distilled water washes for 2 minutes each. Slides were
dehydrated by washing in ascending alcohols (90%, 100% x 1 minute washes) before immersing in xylene (1 minute). Slides were mounted using Ralmounts.

2.9.3.2 Toluidine Blue staining procedure

Bovine explant sections were stained with toluidine blue to allow histological analysis. Briefly, sections were deparaffinised in xylene (5 minutes x 3 washes) and then washed in descending alcohols for 3 minutes per wash (100%, 100%, 90%, 70%). Slides were hydrated by washing in running tap water for 5 minutes and rinsed in distilled water for 10 seconds prior to staining in toluidine blue for 30 seconds. Excess toluidine blue was removed by washing in tap water (5 minutes) and rinsing in distilled water. Slides were blotted dry using absorbent paper and left to air dry for approximately 10 minutes. Slides were immersed in xylene (2 minutes x 2 washes) and then mounted using DPX mountant.

2.9.4 Histological characterisation of murine patellas

Murine patellas were fixed in NBFS (as described in 2.9.1 (i)) overnight at 4°C. Murine patellas were subsequently decalcified in 10% formic acid (as detailed in 2.9.1 (ii)) until completion as assessed by ammonium oxalate precipitation. Explants were placed in an automated Shandon Tissue Processor and taken through the serial dehydration cycles of ethanol and xylene (detailed in 2.9.1.2 (i)) before being permeated with wax at 60°C. Explants were then embedded in wax blocks using a Shandon Histocentre. Serial sections (7μM) thick were cut with a microtome and situated on microscope slides (Menzel-Glaser Superfrost Plus).

2.9.4.1 Safranin-O & Fast Green staining
Murine patella sections were stained with safranin-o & fast green as detailed in 2.9.3.1

2.9.4.2 Toluidine Blue staining

Murine patella sections were stained with toluidine blue as detailed in 2.9.3.2

2.9.5 Histological characterisation of murine knee joints

Murine knee joints were fixed in NBFS (as described in 2.9.1 (i)) overnight at 4°C. Murine knee joints were subsequently decalcified in 10% formic acid (as detailed in 2.9.1 (ii)) until completion as assessed by ammonium oxylate precipitation. Knee joints were placed in an automated Shandon Tissue Processor and taken through the serial dehydration cycles of ethanol and xylene (detailed in 2.9.1.2 (i)) before being permeated with wax at 60°C. Knee joints were then embedded in wax blocks using a Shandon Histocentre. Serial sections (10μM) thick were cut with a microtome in the sagittal plane and situated on microscope slides.

2.9.5.1 Safranin-O & Fast Green staining

Murine knee joint sections were stained with safranin-o & fast green as detailed in 2.9.3.1. Cartilage damage was assessed using the scoring system outlined in table 2.1.
Table 2.1 Joint scoring criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>No Changes</th>
<th>Mild Evidence</th>
<th>Moderate Evidence</th>
<th>Severe Evidence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cartilage fibrillation</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>+++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erosion of noncalcified cartilage</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>+++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erosion of calcified cartilage</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>+++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chondrocyte death</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>+++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chondrocyte clusters</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>+++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loss of staining</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>+++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erosion of bone</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>+++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sclerosis of subchondral bone</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>+++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteophyte formation</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>+++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synovial hyperplasia</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>+++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NonInflammatory exudates</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>+++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synovial infiltration</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>+++</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.9.6 Immunohistochemistry

2.9.6.1 Anti-NITEGE staining

The presence of aggregcanase cleavage sites in murine patellas and knee joints were assessed using an anti-NITEGE antibody (IBEX Technologies, Montreal, Canada). All immunohistochemical procedures were performed upon sections mounted on superfrost plus slides. A R & D Systems Rabbit Cell & Tissue Staining Kit was used for all steps as indicated. Sections were deparaffinised by immersing slides in 3 changes of xylene (5 minutes), then washing slides in descending alcohols (100%, 100%, 90%, 70% x 3 minute washes). Slides were rehydrated by washing in running tap water for 5 minutes, washing in distilled water for 5 minutes and washing in TBS for 5 minutes. Sections were digested with proteinase-free chondroitinase ABC (0.25 U/ml
0.1M Tris-HCl, pH 8.0; Sigma) for 1 hour at 37°C to remove chondroitin sulphate from the PG (this allows the staining to become more intense). Slides were washed in TBS/Tween (0.1%) (3 washes x 3 minutes) and immersed into TBS before removing excess liquid from the slides and adding 120μl of peroxidase blocking reagent (5 minutes, room temperature, R & D Systems). Slides were rinsed with TBS prior to gentle washing in TBS (5 minutes). Sections were incubated with 120μl of serum blocking reagent G (15 minutes, room temperature, R & D Systems Europe). Slides were rinsed with TBS, prior to gentle washing in TBS (15 minutes). Sections were incubated with 120μl of rabbit serum (diluted 1:10, 15 minutes, room temperature, Sigma). Serum was drained from the slides and the excess carefully removed prior to incubating sections with 120μl of avidin blocking reagent (15 minutes, room temperature, R & D Systems Europe). Slides were rinsed with TBS, drained and the excess removed prior to incubating sections with 120μl of biotin blocking reagent (15 minutes, room temperature, R & D Systems). Slides were rinsed with TBS, drained and the excess removed before incubating slides with 120μl of Rabbit Polyclonal Antibody 1320 NITEGE Specific Ab (diluted 1:500 in 1:10 Rabbit Serum; Sigma) for 18 hours at 4°C. After incubation slides were rinsed and washed in TBS (3 washes x 15 minutes). Slides were drained, and the excess TBS was carefully removed, prior to incubating with 120μl of biotinylated secondary antibody for 1 hour at room temperature (R & D Systems Europe). Slides were rinsed and washed in TBS (3 washes x 15 minutes). Slides were drained and the excess TBS removed prior to incubating sections with 120μl of HSS-HRP (high sensitivity streptavidin conjugated to horseradish peroxidase) for 30 minutes at room temperature (R & D Systems Europe). Slides were rinsed
and washed in TBS (3 washes x 2 minutes). Slides were drained and the excess TBS removed prior to incubating with 120µl of freshly prepared DAB Chromagen solution for 5 minutes at room temperature (R & D Systems). Slides were rinsed and washed in dH₂O for 5 minutes prior to staining with Mayer's haematoxylin for 90 seconds. Excess haematoxylin was removed by washing the slides in running tap water for 5 minutes and rinsing in distilled water prior to enhancing the haematoxylin staining by immersing slides in Scott's tap water for 10 to 30 seconds. Slides were rinsed in dH₂O before dehydrating the slides by immersing slides in ascending alcohol washes (90% 1 minute, 100%, 100%, 100% 3 minutes) and xylene (2 x 5 minutes). Slides were mounted using Ralmounts.

2.10 Statistical analysis and presentation of results

All results were expressed as the mean ± SEM. All statistical differences determined in this study used the paired means student's t test. p values of ≤ 0.05 were considered significant, with values of ≤ 0.01 considered highly significant. The Mann-Whitney U test was used to determine statistical differences in the MIA induced experimental OA studies.
CHAPTER THREE

Neutralisation of IL-1β and TNFα in OA Synovial Cells
3.1 Introduction.

OA is a disease primarily characterised by cartilage deterioration that results in pathological changes to all tissues of the synovial joint as the disease progresses. As detailed in chapter one, both the initiation and perpetuation of the attrition of cartilage is believed to result from an imbalance between the levels of anabolic and catabolic cytokines within the joint (Malemud et al., 2003). The synovial membrane within the joint is an abundant source of catabolic cytokines and MMPs that are speculated to activate chondrocytes promoting the destruction of cartilage (Martel-Pelletier et al., 1999). Consequently the role of the synovium in OA pathology has been the focus of several studies.

IL-1β and TNFα have been highlighted as playing a prominent role in the progression of OA. Historically associated with cells of the immune system, within the osteoarthritic joint both IL-1β and TNFα are expressed by the resident articular chondrocytes and by synovial macrophages (Goldring, 1999). Both osteoarthritic articular cartilage and synovium exhibit elevated numbers of both IL-1 and TNF receptors in comparison to normal tissues further cementing the hypothesis that IL-1β and TNFα are intrinsic to cartilage deterioration (Alaaedine et al., 1997; Sadouk et al., 1995; Webb et al., 1998). Numerous studies since the 1970s have examined the inflammatory status and the presence of IL-1β and TNFα within the synovial membrane.

A landmark study performed during the late 1970s demonstrated the ability of the synovial membrane to degrade cartilage in vitro. The investigation conducted by Fell et al established that cartilage explants, cultured in the
presence of synovial membrane explants, exhibited deterioration in response to an unknown mediator (Fell et al., 1977). Subsequent studies have identified the mediator, derived from the synovial membrane and responsible for cartilage degradation, as IL-1 (Dingle et al., 1979; Lin et al., 1988). As macrophages are known to be potent inducers of IL-1β production, a number of later studies examined the presence of inflammation within the membrane which may demonstrate the cellular source of IL-1β from the synovium.

Early studies conducted on the synovial membrane of OA patients, concentrated on determining the presence or absence of inflammation within the tissue. During the early 1980s Goldenberg et al., examined synovial membrane specimens extracted from end stage OA patients undergoing joint replacement surgery. Of the 15 patients studied, 3 individuals displayed inflammation characteristic of RA synovial membranes (Goldenberg et al., 1982). Such observations demonstrated that the concept that OA as a non-inflammatory disease was not accurate for many patients. A later study by Revell et al elaborated upon the initial study by Goldenberg et al, examining the different cell populations present within the osteoarthritic synovial membrane using monoclonal antibodies (Revell et al., 1988). Consistent with the earlier study, Revell et al observed that the synovial membrane of numerous OA patients was an inflammatory environment with the cellular infiltrate present typically comprised of macrophages and to a lesser extent T lymphocytes. Such studies have led to the acceptance in the field of rheumatology that end stage synovitis is characteristic of OA pathology during the latter stages. However, speculation still remained as to the presence and importance of synovitis during earlier stages of OA.
Myers et al demonstrated that approximately half of all OA patients displayed no evidence of synovial inflammation and that localised cartilage erosion within the joint did not correlate with synovitis (Myers et al., 1990). However, a subsequent study by Benito et al contradicted the earlier observations of Myers et al and demonstrated that synovial membranes from early OA patients exhibited an enhanced inflammatory phenotype in comparison to the inflammation observed in end stage patients, as illustrated by cellular infiltrate into the lining layer of the synovial membrane (Benito et al., 2005). This study also demonstrated elevated numbers of CD68+ macrophages within the synovial membrane of early stage OA patients. Such an increase in the presence of macrophages, and the IL-1β that they have the ability to produce, highlights the potential of macrophage derived IL-1β eliciting a catabolic effect within the joint that could result in cartilage deterioration and disease progression. An earlier study by Smith et al again highlighted the presence of synovitis in patients with early OA, but illustrated that IL-1β within the synovial membrane was upregulated in comparison to normal membranes (Smith et al., 1992).

In light of the accumulating evidence which indicated that synovial inflammation was an important part of OA pathology, a number of studies assessed the cytokine profile from OA synovial membranes in comparison to synovial membranes from the typically inflammatory arthritic condition, RA. The spontaneous production of IL-1β and TNFα by RA and OA primary synovial cells was clarified during the late 1980s (Brennan et al., 1989). This study demonstrated that RA synovial cells produce elevated levels of both IL-1β and TNFα in comparison to OA, but that the levels of infiltrating macrophages
in the synovium is approximately the same. Monoclonal antibody staining of synovial membranes concurred the observations of Brennan's earlier study, that IL-1β, TNFα and IL-6 are indeed present in osteoarthritic synovium but that the levels of these three inflammatory mediators are greater in RA synovial tissues than OA membranes (Farahat et al., 1993). Both IL-1β and TNFα are known to induce production of MMPs, consequently the levels of MMPs derived from the synovium was examined. Yoshihara et al observed that whilst MMPs were present in osteoarthritic synovial fluid, the levels of MMPs, particularly MMP-1, -2, -3, -8 and -9 present in the synovial fluid from RA patients were significantly higher than in OA synovial fluid (Yoshihara et al., 2000). Such studies indicate that both RA and OA synovial membranes exhibit a similar cytokine profile with the major difference between the two diseases being quantitative rather than qualitative.

During this study we sought to clarify the importance of OA synovial macrophages, and the TNFα and IL-1β they produce, in promoting the release of cytokines and MMPs, implicated in OA pathology.

The specific aims of this chapter were to:

- Determine the cellular composition and degree of inflammation typically present in synovial specimens derived from OA patients undergoing end stage total hip or knee joint replacement surgery.
- Develop a method of removing synovial macrophages from freshly digested OA synovial cocultures (OA-COCUL) and subsequently assess the effect removal of macrophages had upon the production of an array of mediators associated with OA pathology.
• Verify the importance of IL-1β and TNFα within the synovial membrane and determine if amelioration of one or both of these pro-inflammatory cytokines may be a useful target for future therapy for OA.
3.2 Results

3.2.1 Histological analysis of synovial specimens derived from OA patients revealed that inflammation within the membrane varies markedly.

Synovial specimens were extracted from patients at the time of joint replacement surgery, as described during chapter two, and fixed in NBFS prior to histological sectioning. Histological sections of synovial membranes stained with haemotoxylin and eosin demonstrated the heterogeneity of the disease (Figure 3.1). A number of OA patients exhibited no inflammation within the synovial membrane (Figure 3.1 a, b, c) whilst a notable proportion of OA patients exhibited synovial inflammation within the intimal layer (Figure 3.1 d, e, f). A healthy intimal layer with a typical depth of 1 -2 cells thick was evident (Figure 3.1 a), with adipose tissue a common feature of a non-inflammatory synovial membrane (Figure 3.1 b). Cellular infiltration of the intimal layer was evident in all 3 inflammatory images (Figure 3.1 d, e, f) , with the intimal layer increasing in depth to > 10 cells (Figure 3.1 f).

3.2.2 Cytospins of OA-COCUL demonstrated that synovial fibroblasts and macrophages were the major constituent cell type present in osteoarthritic synovium.

Cytospins of synovial cocultures (OA-COCUL) were prepared, as described during chapter two, and stained with May-Grunwald and Giemsa stain to allow morphological identification of the cell types present in OA synovial membranes (Figure 3.2 a). 10 fields of view at x 40 magnification were counted for each synovial specimen and the mean for each patient presented (Figure 3.2 b). It was observed that whilst the proportion of synovial fibroblasts to leukocytes varied between individual patients, the major constitutive cell type of the osteoarthritic synovium was fibroblasts
(87.9% ± 1.4, mean ± SEM) with synovial leukocytes, typically macrophages constituting the remainder of the cell types present (12.1% ± 1.4).

3.2.3 Removal of synovial macrophages from synovial membrane cultures resulted in downregulation of proinflammatory cytokines implicated in OA pathology.

Synovial macrophages were removed from the total OA-COCUL population using magnetic cell separation systems as outlined during chapter two. The total OA-COCUL and those depleted of synovial macrophages were cultured for 48 hours prior to the removal of the culture supernatants with IL-1β, TNFα and IL-6 production from the supernatants subsequently quantified by specific ELISA (Figure 3.3). The observations of this study demonstrated that the removal of synovial macrophages resulted in significant (p ≤ 0.01) inhibition of IL-1β and TNFα (Figure 3.3 a & b). The levels of the inflammatory mediator IL-6 (Figure 3.3 c) were not significantly affected by the depletion of synovial macrophages.

3.2.4 Removal of synovial macrophages from synovial membrane cultures resulted in suppression of chemokines in vitro.

Synovial macrophages were removed from the total OA-COCUL population using magnetic cell separation systems as outlined in the materials and methods. The total OA-COCUL and those depleted of synovial macrophages were cultured for 48 hours prior to the removal of the culture supernatants with IL-8, CCL2 and CCL5 production from the supernatants subsequently quantified by specific ELISA (Figure 3.4). The observations of this study demonstrated that the removal of synovial macrophages resulted in significant (p ≤ 0.05) suppression of IL-8 (Figure 3.4 a) and a highly significant reduction in CCL2 levels (p ≤ 0.01) (Figure 3.4 b). The levels of a
third chemokine CCL5 (Figure 3.4 c) were not significantly affected by the removal of synovial macrophages from OA-COCUL’s.

3.2.5 Removal of synovial macrophages from synovial membrane cultures resulted in inhibition of destructive MMPs in vitro.

Synovial macrophages were removed from the total OA-COCUL population using magnetic cell separation systems as outlined in chapter two. The total OA-COCUL and those depleted of synovial macrophages were cultured for 48 hours prior to the removal of the culture supernatants with MMP-1 and MMP-3 production from the supernatants subsequently quantified by specific ELISA (Figure 3.5 a & b). The observations of this study demonstrated that the removal of synovial macrophages resulted in significant (p ≤ 0.05) inhibition of both MMP-1 and MMP-3.

3.2.6 The quantification of spontaneous cytokine production from OA-COCUL revealed that cytokine release varied between OA patients.

The spontaneous production of a range of cytokines was established by specific ELISA (Table 3.1). The mean value for each cytokine measured is presented alongside the minimum, maximum and median values level for each mediator. OA-COCUL spontaneously produce TNFα at 10 fold the levels of IL-1β, however both are produced by synovial cultures in the ng/ml range (mean; 11 and 2 respectively). Whilst IL-6 in this system was produced at considerably higher levels than IL-1β or TNFα production.

3.2.7 The heterogeneous distribution of chemokine production from OA-COCUL.

The spontaneous production of a range of chemokines was established by specific ELISA (Table 3.2). The mean value for each chemokine measured is presented alongside the minimum, maximum and median values level for each
mediator. OA-COCUL spontaneously produce chemokines at much lower levels than cytokines or MMPs, with the chemokines IL-8, CCL2 and CCL5 levels measured in the pg/ml range. Levels of CCL5 from OA-COCULs were on the threshold of detection.

3.2.8 The spontaneous MMP production from OA-COCUL was heterogeneous between OA patients.

The spontaneous production of a number of different MMPs by OA-COCUL was established by specific ELISA (Table 3.3). The mean value for each MMP measured is presented alongside the minimum, maximum and median values level for each mediator. The collagenase MMP-1, and the stromelysin MMP-3, were produced at extremely high levels by OA-COCUL (mean; 1,372 and 4,334 respectively), however MMP-9 and MMP-13, both strongly implicated in OA were produced at almost 100 fold less than the two aforementioned MMPs.

3.2.9 Neutralisation of IL-1β and TNFα significantly inhibited IL-6 in OA-COCUL.

IL-1β and TNFα were neutralised in the OA-COCUL using a specific anti-IL-1β antibody (10μg/ml) and etanercept (100μg/ml) (Figure 3.6). Anti-IL-1β repressed levels of IL-1β by 99.5% (Figure 3.6 a), whilst TNFα levels were downregulated by 89.6% by treatment with etanercept (Figure 3.6 b). Anti-IL-1β did not significantly affect TNFα production with no significant reduction in IL-1β levels elicited by etanercept. Combination therapy with both etanercept and anti-IL-1β antibody evoked a greater reduction in cytokine and MMP production, than the two agents used alone. Both anti-IL-1β and etanercept significantly (p ≤ 0.05) inhibited the induction of IL-6 (Figure 3.6 c), in combination the two agents elicited an enhanced inhibitory effect.
3.2.10 Neutralisation of IL-1β and TNFα significantly inhibited IL-8 and CCL2, but not CCL5 in OA-COCUL.

IL-1β and TNFα were neutralised in the OA-COCUL using a specific anti-IL-1β antibody (10μg/ml) and etanercept (100μg/ml) (Figure 3.7). IL-8 (Figure 3.7 a) levels were significantly (p ≤ 0.05) suppressed by neutralisation of TNFα in the OA-COCUL system. Inhibition of IL-8 was enhanced when the two agents were employed in combination, although this effect was not significant. CCL2 and CCL5 production was not inhibited by IL-1β and TNFα neutralization (Figure 3.7 c).

3.2.11 Neutralisation of IL-1β and TNFα significantly inhibited MMP-1 and MMP-3, but not MMP-9, MMP-13 or TIMP-1 in OA-COCUL.

IL-1β and TNFα were neutralised in the OA-COCUL using a specific anti-IL-1β antibody (10μg/ml) and etanercept (100μg/ml) (Figure 3.8). MMP-1 (Figure 3.8 a), MMP-3 (Figure 3.8 b) and MMP-9 (Figure 3.8 c) levels were significantly (p ≤ 0.05) inhibited by the two agents in combination, however MMP-13 (Figure 3.8 d) levels were not significantly down regulated by combination therapy. The effect combination therapy elicited upon TIMP-1 (Figure 3.8 e) was negligible.
Figure 3.1 Histological determination of synovial inflammation
Synovial explants were removed at random from synovial membrane specimens derived from endstage patients, prior to fixation and histological processing. 7µM serial sections from the synovial explants were stained with haemotoxylin and eosin (a – f). Patients exhibiting a non-inflammatory phenotype are illustrated in (a – c), with synovial specimens displaying an inflammatory phenotype depicted in (d – f). Arrows highlight areas of synovial inflammation. Magnification x 200
Figure 3.2 Histological analysis of the cell types present within the synovial membrane

Cytospins were prepared from freshly digested synovium as described in 2.5.1.2. and stained with Giemsa and May-Grunwald stains to allow morphological identification (a). The major constituent cell types present in freshly digested synovial cocultures are identified as (i) synovial fibroblasts (OA-SF) and (ii) leukocytes (primarily macrophages). The percentage of OA-SF in comparison to synovial leukocytes was established by counting the numbers of OA-SF and leukocytes present in 10 fields of view at x 400 magnification (b). 10 cytospins from 10 randomly selected OA synovial specimens were counted and the mean cellular composition was established as percentage OA-SF and percentage leukocytes.
Figure 3.3 The effect of depleting synovial macrophages from OA-COCULs upon spontaneous cytokine production.

OA-COCULs were generated from freshly digested synovium as described in 2.5.1.1 prior to the removal of synovial macrophages as detailed in 2.5.1.3. Total OA-COCUL and those depleted of CD14+ cells (synovial macrophages) were plated at equal cell densities and cultured for 48 hours prior to the removal of the culture supernatants. The spontaneous production of IL-1β, TNFα and IL-6 from the two cell populations was quantified by specific ELISA. The mean ± SEM for each cell population expressed as a percentage of the total OA-COCUL (n = 4, ** p ≤ 0.01). Closed bars denote total OA-COCUL, open bars denote OA-COCUL depleted of CD14+ cells.
Figure 3.4 The effect of depleting synovial macrophages from OA-COCULs upon spontaneous chemokine production.

OA-COCULS were generated from freshly digested synovium as described in 2.5.1.1 prior to the removal of synovial macrophages as detailed in 2.5.1.3. Total OA-COCUL and those depleted of CD14+ cells (synovial macrophages) were plated at equal cell densities and cultured for 48 hours prior to the removal of the culture supernatants. The spontaneous production of CXCL8, CCL2 and CCL5 from the two cell populations was quantified by specific ELISA. Data represent the mean ± SEM for each cell population expressed as a percentage of the total OA-COCUL (n = 4 patients, * p ≤0.05, ** p ≤ 0.01). Closed bars denote total OA-COCUL, open bars denote OA-COCUL depleted of CD14+ cells.
Figure 3.5 The effect of depleting synovial macrophages from OA-COCULs upon spontaneous MMP production.

OA-COCUL were generated from freshly digested synovium as described in 2.5.1.1 prior to the removal of synovial macrophages as detailed in 2.5.1.3. Total OA-COCUL and those depleted of CD14⁺ cells (synovial macrophages) were plated at equal cell densities and cultured for 48 hours prior to the removal of the culture supernatants. The spontaneous production of MMP-1 and MMP-3 from the two cell populations was quantified by specific ELISA. Data represent the mean ± SEM for each cell population expressed as a percentage of the total OA-COCUL (n = 4 patients, * p ≤0.05). Closed bars denote total OA-COCUL, open bars denote OA-COCUL depleted of CD14⁺ cells.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Median</th>
<th>Sample Size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TNFα</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IL-1β</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IL-6</td>
<td>1254</td>
<td>2667</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>1327</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSM</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.1 Quantification of spontaneous cytokine production from OA-COCUL

OA-COCULs were generated from synovial specimens as described in 2.5.1.1, prior to culturing for 48 hours. Following the culture period supernatants were removed and the spontaneous production of IL-1β, TNFα, IL-6 and OSM was quantified by specific ELISA. The range, mean and median for each mediator was presented as determined for n=9 synovial specimens for IL-1β, TNFα, IL-6 and n=6 for OSM. Values presented as ng/ml.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Median</th>
<th>Sample Size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCL2</td>
<td>54,058</td>
<td>104,813</td>
<td>2,668</td>
<td>45,804</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCL5</td>
<td>161</td>
<td>308</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXCL8</td>
<td>325,625</td>
<td>785,234</td>
<td>89,981</td>
<td>158,181</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 3.2 Quantification of spontaneous chemokine production from OA-COCUL**

OA-COCULs were generated from synovial specimens as described in 2.5.1.1, prior to culturing for 48 hours. Following the culture period supernatants were removed and the spontaneous production of CCL2, CCL5, and CXCL8 was quantified by specific ELISA. The range, mean and median for each mediator was presented as determined for n=9 synovial specimens for CCL2, n=7 for IL-8 and n=5 for CCL5. Values presented as pg/ml.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Median</th>
<th>Sample Size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MMP-1</td>
<td>1,372</td>
<td>3,935</td>
<td>247</td>
<td>916</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMP-3</td>
<td>4,334</td>
<td>10,820</td>
<td>392</td>
<td>2,867</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMP-9</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMP-13</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIMP-1</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>398</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>211</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.3 Quantification of spontaneous MMP production from OA-COCUL

OA-COCULs were generated from synovial specimens as described in 2.5.1.1, prior to culturing for 48 hours. Following the culture period supernatants were removed and the spontaneous production of MMP-1, MMP-3, MMP-9, MMP-13 and TIMP-1 was quantified by specific ELISA. The range, mean and median for each mediator was presented as determined for n=9 synovial specimens for MMP-1, MMP-3, TIMP-1, n=7 for MMP-13 and n=6 for MMP-9. Values presented as ng/ml.
Figure 3.6 The effect of anti-cytokine strategies upon cytokine production in OA-COCUL

OA-COCUL were generated as described previously in 2.5.1.1 prior to plating. Etanercept and anti-IL-1β were employed as detailed in 2.5.1.4 to neutralise the spontaneous IL-1β and TNFα present in the OA-COCUL model. Following treatment, cells were cultured for 48 hours prior to harvesting of the supernatants. The levels of IL-1β, TNFα and IL-6 were quantified by specific ELISA. Data presented as percentage production in comparison to untreated cells, indicated as 100% by the dashed line. p values for each treatment strategy in comparison to untreated cells is presented for each individual cytokine.

139
Figure 3.7 The effect of anti-cytokine strategies upon chemokine production in OA-COCUL.

OA-COCUL were generated as described previously in 2.5.1.1 prior to plating. Etanercept and anti-IL-1β were employed as detailed in 2.5.1.4 to neutralise the spontaneous IL-1β and TNFα present in the OA-COCUL model. Following treatment, cells were cultured for 48 hours prior to harvesting of the supernatants. The levels of CXCL8, CCL2 and CCL5 were quantified by specific ELISA. Data presented as percentage production in comparison to untreated cells, indicated as 100% by the dashed line. p values for each treatment strategy in comparison to untreated cells is presented for each individual cytokine.
Figure 3.8 Continued overleaf.
Figure 3.8 The effect of anti-cytokine strategies upon MMP production in OA-COCUL

OA-COCUL were generated as described previously in 2.5.1.1 prior to plating. Etanercept and anti-IL-1β were employed as detailed in 2.5.1.4 to neutralise the spontaneous IL-1β and TNFα present in the OA-COCUL model. Following treatment, cells were cultured for 48 hours prior to harvesting of the supernatants. The levels of MMP-1, MMP-3, MMP-9, MMP-13 and TIMP-1 were quantified by specific ELISA. Data presented as percentage production in comparison to untreated cells, indicated as 100% by the dashed line. p values for each treatment strategy in comparison to untreated cells is presented for each individual cytokine
3.3 Discussion.

Mounting evidence suggests that OA is not simply a degenerative, ‘wear and tear’ disease and that there is a significant inflammatory element to the disease in many cases. It is widely accepted that an array of cytokines, chemokines and MMPs are involved in the pathology of OA, with IL-1β and TNFα underpinning this process. We assessed the importance of both inflammation and IL-1β and TNFα in synovial pathology during chapter 3.

It is acknowledged that the inflammation within the osteoarthritic synovium varies markedly. In order to clarify the cohorts of patients used during our study we histologically determined the degree of inflammation present within the membrane using haemotoxylin and eosin staining. In accordance with previous studies the degree of synovial inflammation in the initimal layer was diverse. Cohorts of patients had a synovial membrane exhibiting a normal phenotype, whilst others displayed an inflammatory phenotype similar to that of an RA specimen. In consideration of the differences that exist between OA patients we sought to determine the composition of a ‘typical’ synovial membrane.

Historically, it has been demonstrated that the cells of the immune system, and in particular the circulating macrophages are an abundant source of IL-1β and TNFα. We conducted a study to determine the percentage of macrophages typically found within osteoarthritic synovial tissue to determine if macrophage derived IL-1β and TNFα would be sufficient to elicit a pathological response within the joint. Cytospins of freshly digested synovial membrane cultures (OA-COCUL) demonstrated that whilst the numbers of leukocytes in comparison to fibroblasts varied marginally, overall the ratio of leukocytes,
predominantly macrophages, to synovial fibroblast-like cells was 1:10. The study conducted by Brennan et al., quantified the number of CD14+ synovial macrophages present in OA synovial samples by flow cytometry, and demonstrated that the numbers of CD14+ cells was slightly greater than in our study. However, the variation in Brennan's study (26% ± 9) was greater than the variation observed in our study (12% ± 4), in combination with the differences between cytopin analysis and flow cytometry, the two studies provide comparable results (Brennan et al., 1989). In reflection it may have been beneficial to determine the cellular composition of the OA-COCUL using flow cytometry and staining the different populations present with antibodies specific for the surface markers they express. Typically the macrophages present could have been identified by their expression of the markers CD14 or CD68, whilst the fibroblast-like cells should be negative for these surface markers but stain positive with a CD90w antibody used routinely to identify fibroblasts. Brennan also examined the numbers of infiltrating T lymphocytes present in OA synovial cultures and established that the levels of T cells in OA are greatly reduced in comparison to RA synovial cultures (1:3 ratio). Subsequent studies also demonstrated the presence of a significant T cell infiltrate in the synovial membrane of several OA patients (Haynes et al., 2002; Nakamura et al., 1999). IL-1β and TNFα production from activated T cells was not examined during our study. To assess the importance of activated T cells in OA pathology it may have been beneficial to examine the numbers of T cells present within synovial specimens, and examine the effect removal of T cells has upon OA-COCULs.

We attempted to determine the importance of synovial macrophages in promoting the spontaneous production of an array of mediators associated with
pathology. Isolating differential subsets of cells from a mixed population present in the synovium has posed a significant challenge for many years. The advent of magnetic cell separation systems based upon the expression of specific cell surface markers resolved this technical difficulty. The MACS cell separation system was previously used for the successful isolation of CD14+ monocytes/macrophages from whole blood (Obermaier et al., 2003; Thivierge et al., 2006). Using the same technology we developed a method of extracting CD14+ macrophages from the freshly digested OA-COCUL. The removal of macrophages from the remaining synovial cell types allowed us to evaluate the importance of macrophages in perpetuating an inflammatory cytokine profile within the OA synovium. In the absence of macrophages, the levels of the IL-1β and TNFα were almost totally abrogated, as expected. Both MMP-1 and MMP-3, which have a role in the destruction of cartilage within the joint, were significantly downregulated in the absence of macrophages suggesting that either the macrophages themselves are responsible for the production of these two destructive enzymes or alternatively, that the IL-1β and TNFα produced by the macrophages induced production of the MMPs from the remaining synovial cell types. The chemokines CXCL8 and CCL2 which have a prominent role in RA pathology (Vergunst et al., 2005) were significantly reduced in the absence of synovial macrophages.

Previous studies illustrated that IL-6 production is induced by IL-1β and TNFα, we would therefore anticipate a reduction in the levels of IL-6 would occur in the absence of synovial macrophages (Vanden Berghe et al., 2000). However, we observed that depletion of macrophages reduced the levels of IL-6 produced by OA-COCUL by approximately 40%. IL-6 levels are not
dramatically reduced by depletion of CD14+ cells for a number of reasons. Firstly the synovial fibroblasts present produce IL-6 and as fibroblasts constitute the majority of cells present in OA-COCULs, the removal of macrophages does not elicit a great effect on the level of IL-6 present. Secondly OA-COCULs depleted of macrophages were cultured in the presence of 10% FCS. FCS is routinely used to stimulate IL-6 production in stromal cells, and the sIL-6R present in FCS can stimulate the fibroblasts to release IL-6 (Nakao et al., 2002). Hence the effect of synovial macrophage removal upon IL-6 production may prove to be greater if synovial cells were cultured in serum-free media. However a drawback of using serum-free media so early after synovial digestion is that the cells are very fragile and a lack of serum in the system may result in enhanced apoptosis.

Whilst the removal of synovial macrophages from freshly digested synovial cell cultures proved effective in demonstrating that macrophages and the cytokines they produce are intrinsic to synovial pathology, a number of technical difficulties were highlighted with this method. Firstly, for effective extraction a high cell number was required at the start of the study (> 2 x 10⁶), many of the synovial specimens were not large enough to be effectively depleted of macrophages. Consequently we are positively selecting for large synovial specimens which may prove to phenotypically different to smaller synovial specimens. Secondly, the process of depletion of macrophages from the synovium is harsh, and consequently some of the downregulation in cytokines, chemokines and MMPs observed in cocultures depleted of macrophages may result from increased apoptosis as a result of the cell separation process. Thirdly, and possibly most importantly because of the differences in size of the
synovial specimens between patients and the percentage of the different cell types present within the membrane, it was impossible to plate the depleted and total cell populations at the same cell density between experiments. As a result only percentage production of each mediator from different experiments was compared. Retrospectively it may have been advantageous to examine the production of the mediators from the isolated synovial macrophages. Such an investigation would have clarified if the reduction in mediator levels produced by cells depleted of synovial macrophages was a consequence of the macrophages themselves or the proinflammatory cytokines IL-1β and TNFα they produce. However, the isolation of synovial macrophages employed magnetically labelled CD14+ beads that attach to the CD14 receptor present on synovial macrophages and monocytes. As the CD14 receptor is responsible for LPS stimulation, the binding of magnetically labelled beads could potentially have activated the macrophages and consequently, may have altered the phenotype of the cells, and therefore the production of mediators from these cells can not be accurately assessed (Lbeta et al., 1993).

In light of these drawbacks, we opted to determine the importance of IL-1β and TNFα within the synovial membrane by a neutralisation strategy. An anti-IL-1β antibody was employed to repress the IL-1β present within the system, whilst etanercept, an anti-TNFα therapy used clinically for the treatment of RA, was employed in the OA-COCUL to neutralise the TNFα present. As expected, anti-IL-1β and etanercept neutralised each cytokine respectively. Neutralisation of IL-1β alone significantly inhibited the levels of IL-6 but elicited no inhibitory effect on the levels of the other mediators examined. Neutralisation of TNFα elicited a more potent effect than IL-1β alone with
significant downregulation in the levels of IL-6, CXCL8, CCL2 and MMP-1. Combined IL-1β and TNFα neutralisation elicited a significantly enhanced effect, repressing the levels of IL-6, CXCL8, CCL2, MMP-1 and MMP-3. Our observations are in accordance with a previous study conducted by Kobayshi et al in which the activity of IL-1β and TNFα in OA cartilage explants was neutralized using recombinant IL-1β receptor agonist (IL-1RA) and PEGlyated soluble TNF receptor I (sTNFRI) respectively showed marked reduction in MMP-1 and MMP-3 gene expression and reduced cartilage depletion (Kobayshi et al., 2005). A subsequent clinical study conducted by Chevalier et al concluded that targeting IL-1β by intraarticular administration of IL-1RA could provide a viable target for therapy in OA (Chevalier et al., 2005). Currently, there are no published studies that have targeted TNFα for the treatment of OA, although anti-TNFα agents such as infliximab and etanercept have revolutionized the management of RA (Bathon et al., 2000; Klareskog et al., 2004).

Whilst the neutralisation of IL-1β and TNFα, suppressed the production of the majority of mediators examined, the effect elicited was not as dramatic as expected. It is possible that the apparent lack of efficacy elicited by IL-1β and TNFα neutralisation upon the levels of cytokines, chemokines and MMPs examined in the study may result from a ‘masking effect’. Residual mediators generated prior to dosing with anti-IL-1β and Etanercept, may elevate the levels of each mediator tested, despite the efficacy of IL-1β and TNFα neutralisation within the model. Consequently the inclusion of an overnight equilibration period prior to the commencement of the study that would allow accurate
determination of baseline levels of each mediator prior to cytokine neutralisation may resolve this issue.

The observations of this study demonstrate that IL-1β and TNFα act synergistically and that a treatment strategy that targets both cytokines maybe more beneficial than targeting either cytokine alone in the treatment of OA. TNFα inhibitors, etanercept and infliximab are widely used in the treatment of RA and psoriatic arthritis patients (Bansback et al., 2005). Etanercept is a human soluble p75 receptor that binds to soluble TNFα thus preventing the cytokine from eliciting an inflammatory response (Scott et al., 2005), whilst infliximab is a chimeric monoclonal antibody to TNFα that again binds to the TNFα present within the joint (Bansback et al., 2005). Both agents are administered under the care of a rheumatologist with etanercept typically given as subcutaneous injections whilst infliximab is administered intravenously, of the two agents etanercept is favoured as subcutaneous administration is less time consuming (Nuijten et al., 2001). Both agents can improve the clinical signs and symptoms of both RA and psoriatic arthritis within a matter of weeks of starting treatment, however there are two major drawbacks with TNFα inhibition. Firstly, inhibition of TNFα results in an increased risk of infection, with Mycobacterium tuberculosis infection a specific problem, the longterm suppression of TNFα is also associated with an increased risk of cancer (Bansback et al., 2005). The second drawback is the significant cost of the TNFα inhibitors and the continued monitoring patients require during treatment (Spalding et al., 2006).

The development of disease modifying therapeutics for OA remains the ultimate clinical goal. Whilst both IL-1β and TNFα remain an attractive target
for disease modulation, the adverse effects and cost associated with the use of TNFα inhibitors for the treatment of RA have demonstrated that if these two cytokine pathways are to be targeted for the treatment of OA, a novel strategy that does not elicit such severe effects would need to be sought (Abramson et al., 2006). In light of such observations, NFκB inhibition within the joint has been suggested as an attractive target for OA therapy, as both cytokines are known to be potent inducers of the transcription factor. Consequently the role of this transcription factor in response to IL-1β and TNFα stimulation in OA pathology will be assessed in the next chapter.
CHAPTER FOUR

The effect of NFκB inhibition upon pathogenic mediators released by OA-SF in vitro
4.1 Introduction.

A number of cytokines and matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs) have been identified as playing a central role in the pathophysiology of OA, (discussed in chapter one). With a role in inflammation, NFκB has been highlighted as a potential target for new therapeutic strategies, consequently in recent years the role of the transcription factor in arthritis has been the focus of a number of studies (Berenbaum, 2004). Diacerein and glucosamine, two agents employed in the treatment of OA, elicit an inhibitory effect upon NFκB activation (Largo et al., 2003; Mendes et al 2002). Small molecule inhibitors and viral gene transfer are two methods which have been used with varying degrees of success to modulate NFκB signalling in vitro and in vivo (Friedman et al., 2002; Schreiber et al., 2005).

Viral vectors have been employed as a tool in vaccination and to modify gene expression for nearly half a century and have been successfully employed in in vitro, in vivo and ex vivo studies (Graham et al., 1995). Of the 5 viral vector systems routinely used to modify gene expression, adenoviruses are particularly attractive as they can infect both dividing and non-dividing cells, possess a readily manipulated genome and can be amplified to high viral titers (Barnett et al., 2002). Structurally, each adenoviral virion forms a nonenveloped capsid with a linear double stranded DNA genome approximately 36kb in size. In humans, 51 adenoviral serotypes exist, serotypes Ad2 and Ad5 are the most extensively studied (Osten et al., 2007). Adenoviruses contain transcription sites, referred to as either early or late transcription units dependent upon when during the viral infection process they are activated. Six early transcription sites: E1A, E1B E2A, E2B, E3 and E4, activated during the initial stages of viral
infection, are responsible for the replication of the adenoviral genome within the host cell (Goncalves et al., 2006; He et al., 1998). The gene of interest is routinely inserted into the E1 and E3 regions or into the region between E4 and the end of the genome (Chroboczek et al., 1992; Graham et al., 1995). Replacement of the E1 region by the inserted gene renders the virus replication deficient (Graham et al., 1977), whilst insertion of the target gene into the E3 region deletes non-essential processes, such as the production of viral proteins employed during the evasion of host immunity. Infection of host cells with the recombinant adenovirus results in the inserted gene of interest being expressed in the nucleus of the cell, however as the adenovirus does not integrate into the host cell chromosomes, the effect of the inserted gene is relatively transient and hence repeated administration is typically required (Glick & Pasternak, 1998).

First generation adenoviruses with deletions in the E1 and E3 regions have proved to be relatively toxic in vivo, a reduction in toxicity was observed when deletions in the E2 and E4 regions of the adenoviral genome were included (Gorziglia et al., 1999; Ji et al., 1999). However, helper dependent adenoviruses, deleted for all viral genes, may prove to be the most successful, as toxicity is reduced significantly, whilst expression of the transgene of interest is increased markedly (Thomas et al., 2003).

Adenoviral gene transfer studies have routinely been used as ‘proof of concept’ approaches to determine if modulation of signalling cascades or the overexpression of specific genes can alter pathology. Targeting the NFκB signalling pathway through the overexpression of the inhibitory protein IκBα resulted in downregulation of a host of mediators associated with activation of endothelial cells, such mediators have also been associated with inflammation
and disease pathology in a number of different disease processes (Wrighton et al., 1996). A subsequent study demonstrated that targeting the NFκB signalling pathway in the same fashion resulted in inhibition of TNFα production by human macrophages, inhibition of TNFα in RA has since revolutionised treatment for the disease (Foxwell et al., 1998). Synovial cells derived from rheumatoid patients have been successfully transfected with an adenovirus that overexpresses the inhibitory IκBα protein, resulting in downregulation of a range of mediators associated with inflammation and joint destruction (Bondeson et al., 1999). Such observations have been strengthened by a later study employing an adenovirus encoding IKK2 in RA synovial fibroblasts. This study demonstrated that inflammatory cytokine and destructive MMP levels from RA-SF could be reduced by transfection with the IKK2 encoding adenovirus (Andreakos et al., 2003).

Alternatively, specific cytokines and mediators associated with disease pathology can be targeted. Adenoviral gene transfer of TGFβ and BMP antagonists were employed successfully to demonstrate the critical role of these two mediators in OA pathology (Scharstuhl et al., 2003). Studies performed in both rabbits and mice with experimentally induced arthritis demonstrated that adenoviral gene transfer of IL-10, a cytokine expressed by T cells and macrophages, resulted in a reduction in cartilage matrix degradation, synovitis and other arthritic-associated effects in vivo (Keravala et al., 2006; Lechman et al., 1999; Ma et al., 1998).

Adenoviral gene transfer has yet to be employed as a routine clinical option in humans, the greatest success story to date has been gene therapy for cystic fibrosis patients. The identification of the mutated CFTR gene in cystic
fibrosis patients in 1989 led to intensive research being focused on gene therapy as a potential therapeutic strategy (Flotte et al., 1999). Adenoviral vectors were employed as a vehicle to deliver the CFTR gene to the lungs of rats with a degree of success (Riordan, 1999; Wagner et al., 1997). However, clinical studies employing viral mediated transfer of the CFTR gene have highlighted that the principle of gene therapy for cystic fibrosis patients as a realistic concept, yet current strategies employing adenoviral gene transfer have proved inefficient with no significant clinical improvement reported (Joseph et al., 2001; Rosenecker et al., 2006).

Despite the advances of viral gene transfer and clinical trials employing adenoviral vectors in cystic fibrosis sufferers, adenoviral vectors remain problematic due to the lack of efficiency in expression of the gene of interest during in vitro studies and immune responses to the viral vector during in vivo studies. Clinical trials employing adenoviruses have been relatively unsuccessful and in one study the death of a participant was due to the intravenous dose of adenovirus received eliciting an acute inflammatory response that eventually led to multiple organ failure (Thomas et al., 2003). Such a severe reaction to administered adenoviruses has been reported to occur in response to the capsid proteins of the virus (Schnell et al., 2001). Currently adenoviral gene transfer remains a useful tool for in vitro studies, but remains to be employed successfully in vivo.

Consequently during recent years, drug development has focused on the design of small molecule inhibitors as a method of modifying disease pathology for a whole host of disease (Fantini et al., 2006). Small molecule inhibitors typically target cell surface receptors, enzymes involved with pathology and
proteins that form a protein-protein interaction (Gadek et al., 2003). Of the three targets, inhibiting enzymes has proved the most successful in the treatment of OA, as NSAIDS, agents able to block prostaglandin synthesis, have been used successfully in the clinic for over 4 decades to treat the symptoms of OA (Gadek et al., 2003; Paulus et al., 1973).

Developing small molecule inhibitors that can bind to a cell surface receptor and prevent binding of the natural peptide or hormone has the potential to modulate pathology for an array of conditions. An example of an agonist of a cell surface receptor is Losartan, an angiotensin II receptor antagonist that has been used successfully in the treatment of renal disease (Timmermans et al., 1993). The third class of small molecule inhibitors, those that target protein-protein interactions are still in their relative infancy, but recent advances have highlighted that of the three classes, modulation of protein-protein interactions may prove to be the most successful. It was speculated that small molecule inhibitors would be unable to successfully target large protein-protein interactions due to the difference in size, however, advances in structural studies of protein-protein interactions have led to a greater selectivity in targeting small molecule inhibitors successfully (Ockey et al., 2002; Toogood 2002). Aggrestat and Integrisil, are examples of two small molecule inhibitors that target protein-protein interactions that have been employed for the treatment of patients undergoing transluminal coronary angioplasty (Quinn et al., 1999).

Modulation of cell signalling by small molecule protein kinase inhibitors is one of the most attractive targets in the search for new pharmacological agents. Protein kinases within signal transduction cascades are responsible for protein phosphorylation, inhibitors are typically directed towards the ATP-
binding site on the kinase. However as many peptides utilise ATP, inhibitors need to specifically discriminate between the kinase ATP binding site they are directed against and an abundance of similar sites (Bogoyevitch et al., 2005; Fischer, 2004). Inhibition of the NFκB signalling pathway has been highlighted as an attractive target for OA due to the involvement of IL-1β and TNFα, two potent inducers of NFκB signalling. Indeed Ibuprofen and Aspirin both routinely prescribed to alleviate the pain associated with OA are inhibitors NFκB signalling via the IKK and both the IKK and IκB proteins respectively (Kopp et al., 1994; Palayoor et al., 1999; Yin et al., 1998). A major step in the pathway that has been targeted by small molecule inhibitors are the IKK peptides, with IKK2 a particularly attractive target (Roshak et al., 2002). Many inhibitors of the IKK complex are under development with SPC839 an IKK2 specific inhibitor demonstrated to be efficacious as a small molecule inhibitor in an animal model of arthritis (Roshak et al., 2002; Siebenlist et al., 1994).

Other IKK inhibitors that have been trialled in rodent models of inflammatory arthritis include ML102B trialled in both murine and rat models with a degree of success, BMS-345541 employed in the murine CIA model of arthritis demonstrated an anti-inflammatory effect and TPCA-1 reduced the severity of disease when administered in the murine CIA model (Izmailova et al., 2007; McIntyre et al., 2003; Podolin et al 2005; Schopf et al., 2006). A fourth inhibitor, DHMEQ, inhibits the nuclear translocation of activated NFκB and has demonstrated an anti-inflammatory effect in both in vitro and in vivo models of RA (Wakamatsu et al., 2005). Despite such promising results, small molecule inhibitors of the NFκB signalling pathway have yet to be used successfully in the clinical treatment of either RA or OA.
Few studies have previously examined the efficacy of NFκB inhibition as a potential therapeutic target for OA. We studied the validity of NFκB inhibition as a therapeutic intervention for OA using adenoviral gene transfer and two small molecule pharmacological inhibitors. We determined whether this signalling cascade played an important role in the OA disease process using adenoviruses, and subsequently employed two small molecule inhibitors of the NFκB signalling cascade and assessed their efficacy in vitro.

The specific aims of this chapter were to:

- Establish the efficacy of transfection of OA-SF with an adenovirus encoding the inhibitory subunit IκBα and thereby assess the importance of NFκB in pathogenic responses driven by IL-1β stimulation.

- Employ small molecule inhibitors of NFκB signalling in vitro using OA-SF to determine their ability to prevent nuclear NFκB activation in these cells.

- Determine the toxicity that inhibition of NFκB by small molecule inhibitors induces in OA-SF.

- Assess the ability of small molecule inhibitors to down regulate the production of pathogenic mediators in response to IL-1β stimulation in OA-SF.
4.2 Results

4.2.1 IL-1β differentially induced a range of cytokines and MMPs.

IL-1β was employed to stimulate OA-SF at a pre-determined concentration (20 ng/ml). Its potency with regard to the generation of pathogenic mediators and MMPs was determined (Figure 4.1). IL-1β elicited significant (p ≤ 0.01) upregulation of IL-6 (Figure 4.1 a) but no significant effect upon TIMP-1 (Figure 4.1 b), MMP-1 (Figure 4.1 c) and MMP-3 (Figure 4.1 d) levels compared to control unstimulated cells.

4.2.2 Differential induction of a range of cytokines and MMPs by TNFα.

TNFα was employed to stimulate OA-SF at a pre-determined concentration (20 ng/ml). TNFα elicited significant (p ≤ 0.01) upregulation of IL-6 (Figure 4.2 a) and MMP-1 (Figure 4.2 c) in comparison to control unstimulated cells. TNFα stimulation did not elicit a significant effect upon the levels of TIMP-1 (Figure 4.2 b) or MMP-3 (Figure 4.2 d) in comparison to control unstimulated cells.

4.2.3 OA-SF can be effectively infected using adenoviral gene transfer.

An adenovirus encoding the green fluorescent protein, AdVGFP was employed to determine the MOI required to infect > 90% of OA-SF. Approximately 30% of OA-SF infected with AdVGFP at an MOI of 10:1 expressed the green fluorescent protein when visualised by UV microscopy (Figure 4.3 a). At an increased MOI of 30:1 approximately 90% of OA-SF infected expressed the green fluorescent protein, suggesting that adenoviral gene transfer at 30:1 ensures expression of the inserted transgene in >90% of OA-SF (Figure 4.3 b).
4.2.4 Efficacy of adenoviral gene transfer of the inhibitory subunit IκBα in response to IL-1β stimulation in OA-SF.

In order to assess the inhibitory efficacy of adenoviral gene transfer of the IκBα subunit in OA-SF following IL-1β stimulation, an adenovirus encoding the inhibitory protein IκBα (AdV1κBα) was compared against a control vehicle-only adenovirus (AdV0) (Figure 4.4). In response to IL-1β stimulation the levels of IL-6, TIMP-1, MMP-1 and MMP-3 were not significantly reduced by AdV1κBα transfection in comparison to AdV0 infected OA-SF (Figure 4.4 a, b, c, d).

4.2.5 Efficacy of adenoviral gene transfer of the inhibitory subunit IκBα in response to TNFα stimulation in OA-SF.

In order to assess the inhibitory efficacy of adenoviral gene transfer of the IκBα subunit in OA-SF following TNFα stimulation, an adenovirus encoding the inhibitory protein IκBα (AdV1κBα) was compared against a control vehicle-only adenovirus (AdV0) (Figure 4.5). In response to TNFα stimulation the levels of IL-6, TIMP-1, MMP-1 and MMP-3 were not significantly repressed by AdV1κBα transfection compared to AdV0 infected OA-SF (Figure 4.5 a, b, c, d).

4.2.6 IL-1β induction of IL-6, MMP-1, MMP-3 but not TIMP-1 can be inhibited by preventing NFκB activation.

The levels of IL-6, MMP-1, MMP-3 and TIMP-1 produced by AdV1κBα infected, IL-1β stimulated OA-SF were compared to uninfected, IL-1β stimulated OA-SF (Figure 4.6). The data, expressed as a percentage, illustrated that inhibition of NFκB signalling via overexpression of IκBα resulted in
significant inhibition (p ≤ 0.05) of IL-6 representing a 68% reduction in comparison to uninfected IL-1β stimulated cells (Figure 4.6 a). The cartilage protective mediator, TIMP-1 was not significantly affected by AdV1Kβα but was modestly downregulated (18%) (Figure 4.6 b), whilst the destructive enzymes, MMP-1 and MMP-3 were significantly repressed by 65% (p ≤ 0.01) and 59% (p ≤ 0.05) respectively following AdV1Kβα infection (Figure 4.6 c & d).

4.2.7 An adenovirus encoding IKK2dn demonstrated limited efficacy in inhibiting NFκB activation in OA-SF

An adenovirus encoding the IκB kinase2 (IKK2) subunit, a critical protein involved in NFκB signal transduction, was employed across an MOI range (50:1 – 500:1) and compared with uninfected OA-SF and OA-SF infected with a control adenovirus encoding the β-galactosidase gene (Figure 4.7). It was observed that only at a dose of 500:1 was NFκB activation inhibited in OA-SF by AdvIKK2dn (Figure 4.7 a). Densitometric analysis demonstrated OA-SF infected with the 3 lower MOIs of AdvIKK2dn (50:1, 100:1, 250:1) and subsequently stimulated with TNFα elicited an upregulation in NFκB activation in comparison to uninfected OA-SF (Figure 4.7 b). Only at an MOI of 500:1 did AdvIKK2dn elicit a marked downregulation in nuclear NFκB activation. However, cell viability data from OA-SF infected with AdvIKK2dn at an MOI of 500:1 demonstrated that viability was markedly reduced (< 50%), suggesting that the effect upon nuclear activation at this dose was probably a consequence of toxicity (Figure 4.7 c).
4.2.8 A micromolar dose range of both RO100 and RO919 dose dependently inhibit NFκB activation without affecting cell viability

Both RO100 and RO919 (0.03, 0.1, 1μM) were employed to modulate IL-1β (20ng/ml) induced NFκB activation in OA-SF (Figure 4.8). EMSAs conducted on the nuclear extracts of treated OA-SF showed dose dependent inhibition of NFκB activation (Figure 4.8 a). Densitometric analysis demonstrated a significant (p ≤ 0.05) reduction in NFκB nuclear signalling at the 1μM dose (Figure 4.8 b). Binding specificity was confirmed by competition assays against unlabelled oligonucleotides of identical NFκB sequence and using unrelated AP-1 consensus or mutant sequences. Cell viability at the three doses employed were assessed in OA-SF using the alamarBlue® assay. Across the dose range cell viability remained >95% for both RO100 and RO919 (Figure 4.8 c).

4.2.9 IL-1β induction of MMP-3 but not TIMP-1 in OA-SF can be inhibited by preventing NFκB activation

Both RO100 and RO919 were initially employed across a dose range (0.03, 0.1, 1μM) to determine the dose required to inhibit the cartilage destructive regulator for MMP-3 but not its natural mediator TIMP-1 (Figure 4.9). Both RO100 and RO919 elicit a significant (p ≤ 0.05) dose dependent inhibition of IL-1β induced MMP-3 with the greatest effect observed at the 1μM dose, suggesting that IL-1β induction of MMP-3 is NFκB dependent across the dose range (Figure 4.9 a & b). In contrast neither the 0.1μM nor 0.03μM dose affected TIMP-1 production in this system. However at the 1μM dose the levels of TIMP-1 were significantly affected (p ≤ 0.05) and were reduced to pre-IL-1β
stimulation levels. It would therefore appear that IL-1β induced TIMP-1 can only be regulated by NFκB inhibition at high doses that result in significant inhibition of IL-1β induced NFκB nuclear activation.

4.2.10 IL-1β induction of IL-6, MMP-1 and MMP-3 in OA-SF can be inhibited by preventing NFκB activation.

As a consequence of the study conducted in 4.2.9 which examined the effect of a micromolar dose range of both RO100 and RO919 upon the cartilage destructive mediator MMP-3 and the cartilage protective mediator TIMP-1, a 0.1μM dose was used for further investigation. The induction of IL-6 was significantly (p \leq 0.05) repressed with a 73% reduction in IL-6 levels from OA-SF treated with RO100 (Figure 4.10 a) and a 56% reduction when treated with RO919 (Figure 4.10 b). Induction of MMP-3 was also significantly (p \leq 0.05) inhibited with an 80% drop in MMP-3 levels from OA-SF treated with RO100 and a 72% reduction from RO919 treated OA-SF. The effect upon the induction of MMP-1 was more pronounced with a highly significant reduction (p \leq 0.01) when treated with RO100 (80%) and RO919 (66%). Neither inhibitor elicited a notable effect upon the induction of TIMP-1.

4.2.11 Synovial explants treated with either anti-cytokine therapeutics or an NFκB inhibitor produced significantly lower levels of IL-6 and MMP-1.

Synovial explants treated with a combination of etanercept and anti-IL-1β or a 0.1μM dose of RO100 elicited a significant (p \leq 0.01) reduction in IL-6 (Figure 4.11 a). Neither treatment strategy elicited a notable effect upon the production of TIMP-1 in comparison to untreated explants (Figure 4.11 b). Whilst MMP-1 production was significantly (p \leq 0.05) inhibited by both a
combination of etanercept and anti-IL-1β or a 0.1μM dose of RO100 (Figure 4.11 c), neither treatment strategy elicited a significant effect upon MMP-3 production (Figure 4.11 d). Thus, we have demonstrated a cytokine signalling cascade dependent on IL-1β and TNFα activation of NFκB can be targeted to inhibit a range of critical mediators in OA, in both single cell systems and in a physiological relevant ex vivo model.
Figure 4.1 The effect of IL-1β stimulation upon cytokine and MMP production from OA-SF.

OA-SF were cultured on 12 well plates as previously described. Following a 36 hour adherence period the cells were either left unstimulated (US) or stimulated with IL-1β (20ng/ml). At 24 hours post stimulation supernatants were harvested and analysed by specific ELISA to determine the levels of IL-6, MMP-1, MMP-3 and TIMP-1. Results are given as the mean ± SEM of 4 independent experiments expressed as ng/ml. ** p ≤ 0.01 as determined by the students two tailed paired means T test.
Figure 4.2 The effect of TNFα stimulation upon cytokine and MMP production from OA-SF.

OA-SF were cultured on 12 well plates as previously described. Following a 36 hour adherence period the cells were either left unstimulated (US) or stimulated with TNFα (20ng/ml). At 24 hours post stimulation supernatants were harvested and analysed by specific ELISA to determine the levels of IL-6, MMP-1, MMP-3 and TIMP-1. Results are given as the mean ± SEM of 4 independent experiments expressed as ng/ml. ** p ≤ 0.01 as determined by the students two tailed paired means T test.
Figure 4.3 Efficiency of adenoviral gene transfer.
OA-SF transfected with an adenovirus encoding green fluorescent protein, AdVGFP, at an MOI of 10:1 (a) and 30:1 (b), were visualised using UV microscopy at 48 hours post-transfection. The efficacy of adenoviral gene transfer of OA-SF was quantified visually by calculating the overall percentage of cells expressing the AdVGFP transgene. Magnification x 200
Fig 4.4 Effect of overexpression of the inhibitory protein IκBα upon cytokine and MMP production induced by IL-1β.

OA-SF were infected with either AdV0 or AdVIκBα for 2 hours as described in chapter two. Viral supernatants were removed and the cells left for 22 hours to allow gene expression. Cells were then either left unstimulated (US) or stimulated with IL-1β (20ng/ml) for 24 hours. The resulting supernatants were harvested and IL-6, MMP-1, MMP-3 and TIMP-1 levels were specifically quantified by ELISA. The effect of an adenovirus transferring the IκBα protein (AdVIκBα) was compared to a vehicle-only adenovirus (AdV0). Closed bars denotes AdV0 infected cells, open bars denote AdVIκBα infected cells.
Fig 4.5 Effect of overexpression of the inhibitory protein IκBα upon cytokine and MMP production induced by TNFα.

OA-SF were infected with either AdV0 or AdV1κBα for 2 hours as described in chapter two. Viral supernatants were removed and the cells left for 22 hours to allow gene expression. Cells were then either left unstimulated (US) or stimulated with TNFα (20ng/ml) for 24 hours. The resulting supernatants were harvested and IL-6, MMP-1, MMP-3 and TIMP-1 levels were specifically quantified by ELISA. The effect of an adenovirus transferring the IκBα protein (AdV1κBα) was compared to a vehicle-only adenovirus (AdV0). Closed bars denote AdV0 infected cells, open bars denote AdV1κBα infected OA-SF.
Fig 4.6 The effect of inhibiting NFκB signalling by overexpression of the inhibitory protein IκBα

OA-SF were infected with either AdV0 or AdIκBα for two hours, as described in the materials and methods. Viral supernatant was removed and cells left for 22 hours to allow gene expression. Cells were then stimulated with IL-1β (20ng/ml) for 24 hours, the resulting supernatants were harvested and IL-6, MMP-1, MMP-3 and TIMP-1 levels were specifically quantified by ELISA. Results are expressed as the mean percentage of 4 independent experiments, with 100% representing the production of mediators from uninfected, IL-1β stimulated OA-SF. Error bars represent SEM. A paired T test was conducted on the percentage data, with the uninfected IL-1β stimulated levels of each cytokine given as follows (ng/ml mean ± SEM), IL-6 (131 ± 13.46), MMP-1 (3013 ± 1296.63), MMP-3 (239 ± 217.66), TIMP-1 (184 ± 59.80) * denotes p ≤ 0.05, ** p ≤ 0.01 versus uninfected IL-1β stimulated OA-SF.
Figure 4.7 Modulation of NFκB signalling by an adenovirus encoding the IKK protein

Nuclear extracts were generated from OA-SF infected with AdVβGal (MOI 30:1) or AdVIKK2dn (MOI 50:1 – 500:1) for 2 hours before stimulation with TNFα (20ng/ml) for 30 minutes. The extracts were analysed by EMSA (a) note only the nuclear-protein DNA complexes are shown. Densitometric analysis (b) was conducted on the EMSA illustrated using NIH image software with the results given as the mean ± SEM expressed as a percentage of the nuclear NFκB. An almarBlue® cell viability assay was conducted on two cell lines treated with an MOI range of AdVIKK2dn (c). The mean of the two cell lines is expressed as a percentage (error bars represent SEM).
Figure 4.8 The effect of an administered dose range of RO100 and RO919 upon IL-1β induced NFκB activation.

Nuclear extracts were generated from OA-SF treated with the doses of RO100 and RO919 indicated for two hours before stimulation with IL-1β (20ng/ml) for 30 minutes. The extracts were analysed by EMSA (a) note only the nuclear-protein DNA complexes are shown. Densitometric analysis (b) was conducted on EMSAs derived from 4 individual OA patients using NIH image software with the results given as the mean ± SEM, expressed as a percentage of nuclear NFκB. OA-SF were cultured on 12 well plates as described previously. Following an overnight adherence period, OA-SF were treated with a dose range of RO100 (closed bars) and RO919 (open bars) (1μM, 0.1μM, 0.03μM) before subsequent stimulation with IL-1β (20ng/ml). Cell viability was assessed at 24 hours post stimulation (c). The data is presented as the percentage viable of control untreated, IL-1β stimulated cells.
Figure 4.9 Assessment of the dose of RO100 and RO919 required to inhibit cartilage destructive mediators but not cartilage protective mediators in vitro.

OA-SF were cultured on 12 well plates as described previously. Following an overnight adherence period, OA-SF were treated with a dose range (1µM, 0.1µM and 0.03µM) of either RO100 or RO919 before subsequent stimulation with IL-1β (20ng/ml). Supernatants were harvested 24 hours after stimulation and analysed by specific ELISA to determine the levels of MMP-3 and TIMP-1 present as a result of each treatment condition. Results are given as the mean ± SEM of 5 independent experiments expressed as ng/ml. The MMP-3 axis and TIMP-1 axis are different to incorporate the different physiological levels expressed in vitro. * p ≤ 0.05 versus untreated IL-1β stimulated OA-SF determined using a two tailed paired means student’s t test.
Figure 4.10 Effect of NFκB inhibition upon the release of pathogenic mediators in response to IL-1β stimulation in the OA-SF model

OA-SF, derived from 5 individual patients, were treated with a 0.1μM dose of RO100 and RO919 for 2 hours prior to IL-1β stimulation (20ng/ml), at 24 hours post stimulation supernatants were harvested and the levels of IL-6, MMP-1, MMP-3 and TIMP-1 quantified by specific ELISA. Data represent mean ± SEM of each treatment condition expressed in ng/ml. * p ≤ 0.05 and ** p ≤ 0.01 versus carrier + IL-1β.
Figure 4.11 Cytokine and MMP production can be modified in synovial explants either by neutralisation of IL-1β and TNFα or through the direct inhibition of the NFκB signalling pathway.

Synovial explants were prepared as described previously in the materials and methods, each explant was left to equilibrate for 18 hours to provide a baseline value to compare against. The baseline value provides the 100% value against which the explant is compared following treatment; after 18 hours each explant was either left untreated (UT) or treated with a combination of Etanercept and anti-IL-1β (10μg/ml and 100μg/ml respectively) or a 0.1μM dose of RO100 for 24 hours before the supernatants were harvested and IL-6, MMP-1, MMP-3 and TIMP-1 production established by ELISA and adjusted for weight. To accommodate the intra-variability present within each synovial sample, treatment conditions were conducted in triplicate or quadruplicate depending upon the size of the original synovial specimen and the mean calculated for each treatment strategy. Results are expressed as a percentage, with the mean of each treatment condition indicated by the solid horizontal line. Data represents 10 independent experiments, derived from 10 individual patients. * p ≤ 0.05 and ** p ≤ 0.01 versus untreated explants, as determined by using both a two tailed paired t-test and the nonparametric Wilcoxon matched pairs test.
4.3 Discussion.

Mounting evidence suggests that IL-1β and TNFα are critical in the initiation and perpetuation of cartilage destruction in OA (Fernades et al., 2002). The OA-COCUL system used in chapter three demonstrated that IL-6, MMP-1, and MMP-3 production was downregulated when TNFα and IL-1β were neutralised. Consequently the levels of these three mediators were measured following NFκB inhibition as a representative readout of OA pathology throughout the studies conducted during chapter 4.

Initial studies conducted in order to determine the effect of IL-1β and TNFα upon IL-6, MMP-1, MMP-3 and TIMP-1, demonstrated that TNFα induced greater levels of IL-6 and MMP-3 than IL-1β, whilst the levels of TIMP-1 and MMP-1 were enhanced in response to IL-1β stimulation in comparison to TNFα. Whilst this effect was not significant, due to the large inter-patient variability, each individual experiment demonstrated increased cytokine and MMP production following stimulation. However, when OA-SF are infected with AdV1kBα the differential induction of IL-6, MMP-1, MMP-3 and TIMP-1 in response to IL-1β and TNFα was altered, with both IL-1β and TNFα eliciting a similar stimulatory effect upon the production of IL-6, MMP-1, MMP-3 and TIMP-1. In light of the literature that suggests IL-1β plays the primary role in cartilage destruction within the joint (Goldring et al., 2004), and due to the observations of our own study whereby both IL-1β and TNFα upregulate cytokine and MMP release from OA-SF, IL-1β was used to stimulate cells in subsequent studies employing pharmacological agents, unless indicated otherwise.
Adenoviral gene transfer has been successfully employed as an *in vitro* tool to modulate a number of signalling pathways in a range of cell types including epithelial cells, dendritic cells, and chondrocytes (Arai *et al*., 2004; Foxwell *et al*., 2001; Wrighton *et al*., 1996). Studies conducted to determine the adenoviral MOI required to efficiently transfect OA-SF with >95% efficiency, were in agreement with previous studies in RA-SF whereby an MOI of 30:1 was sufficient to elicit expression of the GFP transgene in >95% of RA-SF infected with AdVGFP (Andreakos *et al*., 2003). An adenovirus encoding the inhibitory protein IκBα was employed in subsequent studies to modulate NFκB signalling. During the original construction of the AdVIκBα vector, a reporter gene was not incorporated alongside the gene of interest. Currently constructed adenoviruses would typically include a reporter gene which allows the transfection process to be assessed and determine if problems with efficacy are due to infection of the cells. Having verified that >95% of OA-SF could be transfected at an MOI of 30:1 with AdVGFP, we employed AdVIκBα at an MOI of 30:1 to modulate NFκB signalling *in vitro*. Previous studies have successfully employed the AdVIκBα virus to modulate activation of the transcription factor (Bondeson *et al*., 1999; Foxwell *et al*., 1998).

Adenoviral gene transfer of IκBα proteins enabled the signalling cascade to be blocked at the final step prior to nuclear activation. Transfection of OA-SF with AdVIκBα resulted in the cells overexpressing the inhibitory protein, hence upon stimulation of the cell the excess of IκBα present within the cytoplasm of the cell ensured that an IκBα protein was available to retain the transcription factor latently within the cytoplasm. An empty vehicle only adenovirus (AdV0) was employed to ensure that any alteration in signalling was due to
overexpression of the gene of interest and not due to the adenovirus itself. Targeting the NFκB signalling cascade in this approach resulted in significant inhibition in the induction of IL-6 and MMP-3 and highly significant inhibition of MMP-1 in comparison to uninfected IL-1β stimulated cells. This study demonstrated that NFκB could be effectively targeted in vitro resulting in modulation of the pathogenic mediators released by OA-SF.

In light of the promising results observed with overexpression of the IκBα proteins, a second adenovirus was employed to determine if the NFκB signalling cascade could be targeted further upstream. This study was designed to demonstrate if universal NFκB inhibition was a realistic target by assessing the importance of inhibition of different proteins that constitute the NFκB signalling cascade. Such studies would also highlight proteins within the pathway that may provide an attractive target for future therapies designed for the treatment of OA. We employed an adenovirus encoding a dominant negative form of IKK2, a protein that forms part of the IκB kinase complex, responsible for the phosphorylation of the IκB proteins which results in the nuclear activation of NFκB. Unlike AdV1κBα, which was supplied as a purified ready to use adenovirus, AdVIKK2dn was supplied by the Kennedy Institute as a crude viral lysate requiring amplification and titration. Following amplification, caesium-chloride gradient purification and determination of the MOI by plaque assay, AdVIKK2dn was employed across an MOI range to determine the dose required to effectively downregulate nuclear NFκB activation. It was observed that only at the highest MOI employed, 500:1, was inhibition of NFκB evident. This observation was in agreement with a previous study whereby transfection of RA-SF using an identical AdVIKK2dn required
an MOI of 500:1 (Andreakos et al., 2003). However, cell viability studies conducted on OA-SF transfected with AdVIKK2dn demonstrated that an MOI of 500:1 resulted in toxicity as, > 50% of cells were viable. Visual examination by microscopy of the cells demonstrated that the cells were evidently not healthy and had become detached from the tissue culture plates. Such a toxic effect at the only MOI that appears to elicit a functional effect in inhibiting NFκB activation raises questions about the true efficacy of the adenovirus. It is apparent that the inhibition of NFκB activation corresponds to toxicity, the lack of downregulation observed in nuclear activation at the previous MOI of 250:1 suggests that whilst the adenovirus was able to infect the cells due to the toxicity it can elicit, it appears unable to express a functional AdVIKK2dn protein. During the construction and amplification of adenoviral constructs there are many steps at which a problem can arise. It is probable that the insert had not been cloned in correctly or during recombination events the inserted gene may have been deleted. The study by Andreakos et al., indicated that the virus was functional as a consequence of its ability to reduce the levels of IL-1β, IL-6, IL-8 and MMP-1, -3 and -13, however an MTT assay was used to assess the toxicity of the adenovirus at 500:1, it was stated that the effects seen were not due to toxicity although the viability data was not presented. Our own study contradicts that of Andreakos et al, with the adenovirus demonstrated to be toxic.

Despite the initial success we demonstrated with AdVІκBα, subsequent studies employing AdVIKK2dn highlighted the major drawbacks of using adenoviral gene transfer. Firstly, the adenoviruses used were first generation E1, E3 deleted vectors, previous studies demonstrated that these early vectors
can potentially elicit an immunogenic response (Lusky et al., 1998). Second
generation adenoviruses possess a greater number of deletions and in some cases
the entire genome encoding viral proteins is deleted which significantly reduces
the cellular immune response to transfection with the adenovirus (Thomas et al.,
2003). The SEM values observed for the AdVIκBα studies were large, such an
effect is likely to result from the variability observed when different cell lines
are transfected due to a lack of stability of AdVIκBα upon transfection. The
expression of transgenes delivered by first generation adenoviruses is a transient
effect and as such longterm inhibition of NFκB signalling would require
repeated administration of AdVIκBα. Recently constructed adenoviruses with
the entire viral genome deleted, HAd, have demonstrated prolonged expression
of the transgene that could overcome this disadvantage (Parks et al., 1999). In
light of the drawbacks highlighted, we opted to use novel pharmacological
agents designed to inhibit NFκB signalling in an attempt to find a more robust
and reproducible method of modulating NFκB signalling in vitro.

Two pharmacological inhibitors of the NFκB signalling pathway that
specifically target the IKK stage of the pathway, namely RO100 and RO919,
were used to modify NFκB signalling. Across a micromolar dose range (1μM,
0.1μM, 0.03μM) both RO100 and RO919 elicited a dose dependent effect upon
nuclear activation of NFκB. The inclusion of cold competitors demonstrated
that our 2 IKK inhibitors were specific for the NFκB transcription factor. At the
highest dose inhibition of nuclear activation of the transcription factor was
significant as demonstrated by densitometric analysis. However at the lower
dose, 0.1μM, a small but notable reduction in NFκB activation was evident.
Indeed, a diminutive reduction in nuclear NFκB activation at the 0.1μM dose of either RO100 or RO919 resulted in significant inhibition of IL-6, MMP-1 and MMP-3 in IL-1β stimulated OA-SF. Such observations suggest that the production of these three mediators, that are so important in the acceleration of the disease process, is tightly regulated by NFκB activation. Our study is strengthened by the observations from a previous study conducted by Wakamatsu et al who demonstrated that a small molecule inhibitor of NFκB suppressed TNFα induced IL-6, CCL2, CCL5 and MMP-3 production in RA fibroblast like synoviocytes (Wakamatsu et al., 2005).

RO100 and RO919 at doses up to 1μM did not elicit a suppressive effect upon the production of TIMP-1 from OA-SF. Whilst TIMP-1 is upregulated by IL-1β stimulation, as observed in our own study and previous studies in astrocytes and hepatic cells (Wilczynska et al., 2006; Zhang et al., 2006), it would appear that TIMP-1 is only partially regulated by NFκB. At the two lower doses (0.1μM & 0.03μM) neither inhibitor elicited downregulation in the levels of TIMP-1 produced by IL-1β stimulated OA-SF, a 1μM dose of either inhibitor however resulted in a significant downregulation in the levels of IL-1β induced TIMP-1. Such observations suggest that either, as previously eluded to, the regulation of TIMP-1 is modestly controlled by IL-1β induced NFκB activation, or that at doses of 1μM or greater the IKK inhibitors elicit non-specific effects that result in the downregulation of TIMP-1 without significantly affecting cell viability. If the latter is the case then the dramatic repression observed in MMP-3 production at the 1μM dose is likely to result from non-specific, unknown effects.
To determine the ability of the small molecule inhibitors to penetrate the extracellular matrix of the synovial membrane, we employed a robust *ex vivo* model of the synovium using OA synovial explants. In this model we employed etanercept and anti-IL-1β, previously used with potent success in the inhibition of IL-6, MMP-1, and MMP-3 in the OA-COCUL model employed during chapter 3, as a comparison to RO100. Both RO100 and etanercept, in combination with anti-IL-1β, at the doses tested, significantly reduced IL-6 and MMP-1 production without significantly affecting TIMP-1 or MMP-3. There are a number of possible explanations for this, firstly several signalling pathways induce MMP expression and it would appear that MMP-3 production in the more robust OA-EXP model is not primarily dependent upon NFκB signalling. Secondly, MMP-3 is most active early in OA affecting proteoglycan depletion in cartilage, OA-EXP were derived from end-stage OA patients where MMP-3 levels are relatively low (Bau *et al.*, 2002) thus IKK inhibitors appear unable to further downregulate the production of this enzyme.

In summary the observations of these studies support the view that NFκB is an integral signalling pathway implicated in the pathology of OA. Our studies have demonstrated that the inhibition of the transcription factor can be achieved by targeting different steps within the pathway and by different methods. Such inhibition results in downregulation of a host of mediators associated with disease pathology but does not evoke a deleterious effect upon mediators eliciting a protective effect within the joint such as TIMP-1. *In vitro* inhibition of the NFκB signalling pathway does not result in any toxicity in the OA-SF model used. Together these observations highlight a viable therapeutic target for the modulation of OA pathology. However, as OA is primarily a disease
driven by cartilage destruction, the ability of this process to be modified by NFκB inhibition requires elucidation. Consequently to assess the efficacy of the IKK inhibitors in modifying OA pathology, we employed both RO100 and RO919 in a crude in vitro model of OA to determine their ability to modulate cartilage destruction, the observations of which will be discussed during chapter five.
CHAPTER FIVE

The effect of NFκB inhibition upon IL-1β induced cartilage deterioration in vitro
5.1 Introduction.

The central pathological feature of OA is the initiation and subsequent erosion of the articular cartilage surface. As previously described, the extracellular matrix of cartilage constitutes a collagen type II scaffold filled with aggregates of proteoglycan. The initiation, deterioration and finally complete erosion of articular cartilage is a result of a number of aggrecanases and MMPs acting in a choreographed fashion, with two major phases of degradation apparent (Bau et al., 2002; Billinghurst et al., 1997; Fosang et al., 1996). Firstly, the proteoglycans present within the matrix are proteolytically cleaved by both aggrecanases and MMPs resulting in the depletion of aggrecan from cartilage. During the second phase, the extracellular collagen II scaffold is degraded by a number of MMPs, enhancing cartilage erosion (Mankin et al., 1970; Nagase et al., 2003).

During the early stages of OA one of the first observed changes within articular cartilage is a reduction in the levels of aggrecan. Aggrecan, a large matrix protein, is the most abundant proteoglycan of articular cartilage. A 2000 amino acid protein core forms the backbone of the aggrecan molecule to which glycoasminoglycans bind at specific locations (Doerge et al., 1991). The structure of aggrecan predisposes the protein to cleavage by both aggrecanases and MMPs. Three globular domains are located along the backbone of aggrecan; the G1 and G2 domains are located at the N terminal domain of the molecule, with G3 located at the C terminal domain (Paulsson et al., 1987; Schwartz et al., 1999) (see fig 5.1a). The G1 domain provides the binding site of hyaluronan to the aggrecan backbone, the interaction between aggrecan and
hyaluronan is stabilised by a link protein molecule binding (Dudhia, 2005; Hascall et al., 1974). The G2 domain whilst sharing a similar structural homology to the G1 domain is unable to bind hyaluronan, consequently its exact role remains to be defined (Doege et al., 1990: Doege et al., 1991). Adjacent to the G2 domain the CS1 and CS2 attachment regions are located. The CS1 region allows attachment of keratan sulphate chains, with chondroitin sulphate chains binding to the aggrecan backbone in both the CS1 and CS2 regions. Attachment of the negatively charged keratan sulphate and chondroitin sulphate chains provides cartilage with the ability to dissipate mechanical loads (Dudhia et al., 2005; Poole, 1986). The G3 domain is situated at the C terminal of the aggrecan molecule, its exact role remains to be fully elucidated although it is speculated to play a role in translocation of newly synthesised aggrecan (Domowicz et al., 2000; Dudhia et al., 1996). The interglobular domain (IGD) is located between the G1 and G2 domains of the aggrecan backbone and is short stiff protein sequence (Paulsson et al., 1987). Such rigidity in the IGD domain is speculated to be associated with the proteolytic cleavage of the domain that results in the aggrecan degradation. Two major cleavage sites are present within the IGD domain, the first is cleaved by the aggrecanases and the second by the MMPs (Fosang et al., 1996; Little et al., 1999). Cleavage by either results in the loss of the chondroitin and keratan GAG side chains, consequently resulting in a reduction in the ability of cartilage to reversibly deform under mechanical strain (Ratcliffe et al., 1986; Tyler, 1985).
Figure 5.1 (a) Schematic of the structure of an aggrecan molecule indicating the N & C terminals and G1, G2, IGD and G3 domains and the CS1 and CS2 GAG attachment sites. (b) Schematic of the IGD cleavage sites for MMPs (VDIPEN) and ADAMTSs (NITEGE)
Proteolytic cleavage of the IGD domain occurs at one of two amino acid sequences, resulting in the formation of neo-epitopes characteristic of damaged cartilage. Cleavage at amino acid residues GLU\textsuperscript{373} and ALA\textsuperscript{374} by the aggrecanases during early stage deterioration results in the formation of the NITEGE cleavage neo-epitope (Arner, 2002). Whilst the VDIPEN epitope is generated by MMP proteolysis at amino acid residues ASN\textsuperscript{341} and PHE\textsuperscript{342} and occurs during later stage deterioration (Figure 5.1 b). Studies conducted in cartilage explants over a three week period have demonstrated that in vitro aggrecan is initially cleaved by the ADAMTSs due to the upregulation of NITEGE epitopes (Arner et al., 1999; Little et al., 1999). This cleavage epitope is expressed in both humans and a range of experimental species, including both rats and mice (Lark et al., 1997; Singer et al., 1997). However, after three weeks in culture MMP cleavage is predominant as demonstrated by the presence of VDIPEN cleavage epitopes (Little et al., 2002). Consequently it has now been established that ADAMTS cleavage of aggrecan occurs primarily, resulting in the degradation of the majority of aggrecan present within cartilage. During the later stages of destruction MMP cleavage occurs, degrading collagen and at the same time destroying the remaining aggrecan present within the articular cartilage matrix (Caterson et al., 2000). Therefore expression of NITEGE is associated with early stage proteoglycan loss from articular cartilage and VDIPEN expression with later stage catabolism of cartilage.

The catabolism of aggrecan has been demonstrated to be upregulated by pro-inflammatory cytokines within the joint, namely TNF\textgreekalpha, IL-1\textgreekalpha and IL-1\textgreekbeta (Arner et al., 1998; Stabellini et al., 2003; Sztrolovics et al., 2002; Tortorella et al., 2001). Both ADAMTS4 (aggrecanase-1) and ADAMTS5 (aggrecanase-2)
play a key role in this early stage aggrecan degradatation (Porter et al., 2005; Tortorella et al., 2001). A number of models have been developed which mimic the initiation of OA and the progressive loss of aggrecan from the cartilage. Cartilage explants cultured in combination with pro-inflammatory cytokines appear to provide an accurate representation of early OA changes (Caterson et al., 2000; Ratcliffe et al., 1986). Such models allow chondrocytes to be retained within the cartilage extracellular matrix, and allow changes in the matrix architecture in response to cytokine stimulation to be assessed in vitro. However, few studies have investigated the interactions that occur between the synovium and the cartilage that result in cartilage catabolism. We sought to resolve this issue by developing an in vitro model, which allowed us to study the interactions between OA synovium and cartilage, and delineate the NFκB driven mechanisms that result in early stage pathological changes.

The aims of this chapter were:

- To develop an in vitro model of pathological changes observed during early OA.
- To examine the role of OA-SF in inducing cartilage depletion in OA in response to IL-1β stimulation.
- To determine the effect NFκB inhibition had upon early stage proteoglycan depletion in articular cartilage, by examining the presence of NITEGE cleavage neoepitopes.
5.2 Results

5.2.1 Proteoglycan depletion was not evident in healthy cartilage explants.

Bovine cartilage explants were extracted from the metacarpophalangeal joint of calves, as described in chapter two, and immediately fixed in NBFS to preserve morphology and prevent biochemical degradation, prior to histological sectioning (Figure 5.2). Bovine explant sections stained with both safranin-o/fast green, employed in the histological analysis of early stage changes (Figure 5.2 a), and toluidine blue, employed to examine later stage histological changes (Figure 5.2 b), demonstrated consistent staining of the proteoglycans throughout all zones of the cartilage.

5.2.2 Histological assessment of proteoglycan depletion induced by IL-1β demonstrated that proteoglycan loss was enhanced when bovine cartilage explants were cultured in the presence of OA-SF.

IL-1β was added to bovine explants at concentrations ranging from 0.2 to 20ng/ml in the presence or absence of OA-SF (Figure 5.3). Explants cultured in the absence of IL-1β stimulation demonstrated no reduction in proteoglycans as observed histologically by safranin-o/fast green staining (Figure 5.3 a & b). Treatment with IL-1β at a concentration of 0.2ng/ml elicited a minimal reduction in staining intensity in the surface zone of the articular cartilage (Figure 5.3 c & d). However stimulation at the higher concentrations of IL-1β elicited a notable reduction in staining of the articular cartilage (Figure 5.3 e, f, g & h). Explants treated with the two highest doses of IL-1β exhibited enhanced proteoglycan loss when cultured in combination with OA-SF.

5.2.3 Quantification of proteoglycan depletion induced by IL-1β
demonstrated that bovine cartilage explants cultured in the presence of OA-SF exhibited enhanced proteoglycan loss.

IL-1β induced proteoglycan loss in bovine explants was quantified by measuring the loss of safranin-o/fast green staining in each section (Figure 5.4). A significantly deeper zone (p ≤ 0.05, mean ± SEM) of proteoglycan loss was observed in explants cultured in the presence of OA-SF (107μm ± 5.13) than explants cultured in the absence of OA-SF (67μm ± 7.09) at the maximal dose of IL-1β (20ng/ml). A similar effect was seen at the 2ng/ml dose of IL-1β, with explants cultured in the presence of OA-SF demonstrating an increased zone of proteoglycan loss (43μm ± 6.01) over explants cultured in the absence of OA-SF (13μm ± 1.16). The differences observed in proteoglycan loss indicated that cartilage depletion was mediated via the stimulatory effect of IL-1β upon the OA-SF, rather than IL-1β eliciting a direct effect upon the cartilage. However, the bovine explants used were representative of immature cartilage, consequently for further studies we employed murine patellas from adult mice as a source of mature cartilage.

5.2.4 Proteoglycan depletion was not observed in patellas extracted from adult wildtype mice

Murine patellas were extracted from the hind limbs of adult wildtype mice, fixed immediately in NBFS and decalcified in formic acid prior to histological processing. Safranin-o/fast green and toluidine blue staining was performed to examine the sections histologically (Figure 5.5 a & b). The proteoglycans present in the articular cartilage of murine patellas were uniformly stained with both histological stains demonstrating that adult, wildtype mice
displayed no evidence of cartilage breakdown prior to \textit{in vitro} experimental investigations.

5.2.5 \textbf{Both early and late stage proteoglycan depletion was induced by IL-1\textbeta\ in vitro.}

A 20ng/ml dose of IL-1\textbeta\ was used to induce proteoglycan loss in murine patellae cultured with OA-SF in this and subsequent studies (Figure 5.6). Safranin-o/fast green staining was used to determine the early stage pathological changes IL-1\textbeta\ induced at 2 days (Figure 5.6 a & b), whilst toluidine blue was used at 10 days to histologically assess the later stage changes induced by IL-1\textbeta\ (Figure 5.6 c & d). IL-1\textbeta\ at both 2 and 10 days induced proteoglycan loss in murine patellae cultured in combination with OA-SF.

5.2.6 \textbf{Early and late stage proteoglycan depletion was significantly increased by treatment with IL-1\textbeta.}

IL-1\textbeta\ induced proteoglycan loss in the murine patellae was quantified by measuring the loss of safranin-o/fast green and toluidine blue staining in each section (Figure 5.7). A significantly (p < 0.01) increased zone of proteoglycan depletion was evident in patellae treated with IL-1\textbeta\ (127\mu m \pm 10.81) in comparison to untreated patellae (10\mu m \pm 1.25) stained with safranin-o after a 48-hour culture period (Figure 5.7 a). This significant (p < 0.01), effect was repeated following a 10 day culture period when sections were stained with toluidine blue, patellae cultured in the presence of IL-1\textbeta\ demonstrated an increased zone of depletion (111\mu m \pm 4.28) in comparison to untreated patellae (2\mu m \pm 1.37) (Figure 5.7 b). These observations demonstrated that it was possible to both initiate and model early and more advanced cartilage deterioration \textit{in vitro}. 

192
5.2.7 Histological assessment of proteoglycan loss in response to NFκB inhibition in vitro.

The IKK inhibitors, RO100 and RO919 were employed to modulate IL-1β (20ng/ml) induced proteoglycan depletion (Figure 5.8). Histological observations demonstrated that patellas treated with IL-1β (Figure 5.8 a) exhibited an enhanced loss of safranin-o/fast green staining following a 48 hour culture period in comparison to patellas treated with either RO100 (Figure 5.8 b) or RO919 (Figure 5.8 c). An almost identical effect was observed following a 10 day culture period with patellas treated with IL-1β (Figure 5.8 d) displaying extensive loss of proteoglycans as demonstrated by the loss of toluidine blue staining in comparison to RO100 (Figure 5.8 e) and RO919 (Figure 5.8 f) treated patellas.

5.2.8 Quantification of proteoglycan loss following NFκB inhibition in vitro.

A significantly (p ≤ 0.05) reduced zone of proteoglycan depletion was evident in patellas treated with RO100 (70μm ± 9.96), RO919 elicited an enhanced significant (p ≤ 0.01) inhibitory effect in treated patellas (1.5μm ± 1.12) when compared to untreated patellas (127μm ± 10.81) following a 48 hour culture period (Figure 5.9 a). An increased culture period of 10 days resulted in both RO100 and RO919 eliciting a significant (p ≤ 0.01) protective effect, with a reduced zone of proteoglycan loss evident (RO100; 35μm ± 2.98, RO919; 0.6μm ± 0.67) when compared to untreated patellas (111μm ± 4.68) (Figure 5.9 b).

5.2.9 Histological visualisation of the aggrecanase cleavage neoepitope
NITEGE in response to IL-1β.

Aggrecanase cleavage induced by IL-1β resulted in the formation of NITEGE neoepitopes in the intermediate and radial zones. The presence of these neoepitopes was assessed immunohistochemically using an anti-NITEGE antibody, visualised using DAB Chromagen which stained the NITEGE neoepitopes brown (Figure 5.10). Expression of NITEGE was enhanced during early cartilage degradation but was not evident during more advanced cartilage deterioration. Patellas treated with IL-1β demonstrated a greater number of chondrocytes staining for the NITEGE cleavage neoepitope (Figure 5.10 b) in comparison to patellas treated with RO100 or RO919 (Figure 5.10 c & d).

5.2.10 Quantification of the expression of the aggrecanase cleavage neoepitope NITEGE following treatment with RO100 and RO919.

Four fields of view at x 40 magnification were counted for each treatment strategy and the total NITEGE expression displayed as a percentage (Figure 5.11). Immunohistochemical analysis revealed that a 1μM dose of RO100 significantly (p ≤ 0.05) reduced NITEGE expression in response to IL-1β (12.2 ± 4.01). Treatment with a 1μM dose of RO919 exhibited greater potency in this respect, with a greater reduction in NITEGE expression (1.6 ± 0.91, p ≤ 0.01) in comparison to untreated, IL-1β stimulated patellas (32.4 ± 3.05) following a 48 hour culture period. These observations suggest that inhibition of NFκB in vitro can reduce aggrecanase cleavage, an intrinsic process involved in the depletion of proteoglycans from articular cartilage.
Figure 5.2 Histological staining of the proteoglycans present in articular cartilage.
Cartilage explants (a & b) were derived from freshly slaughtered 7 day old calves. Explants were fixed prior to sectioning. Histological sections were stained with safranin-o/fast green (a) and toluidine blue (b). Magnification x 400.
Figure 5.3. Representative histological images demonstrating proteoglycan depletion from bovine cartilage explants in the presence or absence of OA-SF.

Bovine cartilage explants were cultured for a 10 day period in the absence (a, c, e, g) or presence (b, d, f, h) of human OA-SF and were treated with an increasing doses of IL-1β (a & b untreated, c & d 0.2ng/ml IL-1β, e & f 2ng/ml IL-1β, g & h 20ng/ml IL-1β). Sections were stained with safranin-o/fast green, loss of red staining is indicative of proteoglycan depletion. Magnification x 200 (n = 2, 5 fields of view measured for each section.,
Figure 5.4 Proteoglycan depletion induced by IL-1β is enhanced when bovine explants are cultured in the presence of OA-SF. Following staining with safranin-o/fast green the depth of proteoglycan depletion present in bovine explants cultured in the presence or absence of OA-SF and subsequently treated with an increasing dose range of IL-1β was measured in μm using a graticule. (* p ≤ 0.05, ** p ≤ 0.01)
5.5 Histological staining of the proteoglycans in articular cartilage.
Murine patellas were derived from freshly sacrificed adult wild type BalbC mice. Patellas were fixed and subsequently decalcified prior to sectioning. Histological sections were stained with safranin-o/fast green (a) and toluidine blue (b). Staining was uniform throughout all zones of the articular cartilage. Magnification x 40.
Figure 5.6 Histological representation of IL-1β induced proteoglycan depletion in murine patellas.
Murine patellas were cultured in combination with OA-SF in the absence (a & c) or presence (b & d) of a 20ng/ml dose of IL-1β. Histological sections were stained with either safranin-o/fast green following 2 days in culture (a & b) or toluidine blue following a 10 day culture period (c & d). (i) represents chondrocyte clustering within the patellas. Magnification x 400. n= 2, 5 fields of view examined per section.
Figure 5.7 Quantification of proteoglycan depletion induced by IL-1β in murine patellas.

Histological sections of murine patellas cultured for 2 days and 10 days were stained with safranin-O/fast green (a) and toluidine blue (b) respectively. The depth of proteoglycan depletion present in murine patellas cultured in the presence or absence of a 20ng/ml dose of IL-1β was measured in μm using a graticule. (**) p ≤ 0.01)
Figure 5.8 Histological determination of the effect of NFκB inhibition upon IL-1β induced proteoglycan depletion.
Murine patellas cultured in combination with OA-SF were treated with a 1μM dose of RO100 or RO919 and subsequently stimulated with a 20ng/ml dose of IL-1β. Patellas were cultured for a 2 or 10 day culture period. Sections from patellas cultured for 2 days were stained with safranin-o/fast green (a, b, c), sections from 10 day cultures were stained with toluidine blue (d, e, f). Magnification x 400. n=2, 5 fields of view counted per section.
Figure 5.9 Quantification of depth of IL-1β induced proteoglycan depletion following NFκB inhibition.

Graphical representation of histological section of murine patellas cultured for 2 days and 10 days were stained with safranin-O/fast green (a) and toluidine Blue (b) respectively. The depth of proteoglycan depletion induced by IL-1β and treated with either RO100 or RO919 was measured in μm using a graticule. (* p ≤ 0.05, ** p ≤ 0.01).
5.10 The effect of NFκB inhibition upon IL-1β induced aggrecanase cleavage.
The effect of NFκB inhibition upon IL-1β induced aggrecanase cleavage was assessed
immunohistochemically using an anti-NITEGE antibody. Murine patellas were either left
unstimulated (a) or stimulated with a 20ng/ml dose of IL-1β (b, c, d) prior to treatment with
either a 1μM dose of RO100 (c) or RO919 (d). Arrows indicate the NITEGE epitopes
visualised by the brown staining typically located in the intermediate and radial zones.
Magnification x 400.
Figure 5.11 Percentage of NITEGE neoepitope expression following NFκB inhibition.
Sections stained immunohistochemically with an anti-NITEGE antibody were examined microscopically and the percentage of cells expressing the NITEGE epitope (stained brown) was calculated by counting the number of stained and unstained cells present in 4 fields of view for each treatment group (× 400 magnification.) (* p ≤ 0.05, ** ≤ 0.01) n = 2
5.3 Discussion.

Several cytokines and MMPs associated with OA pathology were successfully downregulated by 2 inhibitors of NFκB in the synovial membrane models employed in the previous chapter. However, as OA is primarily a disease driven by cartilage degradation, preventing cartilage breakdown remains the ultimate goal in the search for new therapeutic agents. Consequently the efficacy of these inhibitors in modulating IL-1β induced cartilage catabolism in vitro was assessed during chapter 5.

Initial studies employed cartilage sourced at random from the metacarpophalangeal joints of 7 day old calves. Bovine cartilage was selected as the cartilage of choice in this initial model for two reasons; firstly due to a lack of specialised equipment within the department, namely a biopsy punch, which are routinely used for preparing cartilage discs of equal size, the cartilage was extracted from the joint using a sterile scalpel (Wilson et al., 2006). It was therefore necessary that the cartilage was still relatively pliable. With age cartilage becomes increasingly rigid and brittle, thus it would be difficult to cut explants from adult cartilage with a scalpel. Secondly bovine cartilage is routinely used as a source of articular cartilage as it is readily available from local abattoirs shortly after death (6 hours or less) and provides a source of ‘normal’ healthy articular cartilage with no visual abnormalities. Bovine cartilage explants derived from this source have been effectively utilised in a number of different studies modelling OA and articular cartilage changes (Bonassar et al., 1996; Chan et al., 2006; Sandy et al., 1991). Previous studies have demonstrated that bovine explants can be cultured in either serum free media or serum containing media, successfully for a 24 day period (Sandy et al.,
1991, Shingleton et al., 2006, Wilson et al., 2006). Culture conditions were optimised to ensure both cartilage explants and OA-SF could be successfully cultured for a 10 day period without adversely affecting OA-SF viability.

Two histological stains were used routinely throughout the studies performed during this chapter, namely safranin-o/fast green and toluidine blue. Safranin-o is a metachromatic dye that is transformed to an orthochromatic dye when sections are permanently mounted, such as those used during this study. Chondroitin-6 sulphate and keratan sulphate that form the GAG chains of proteoglycan aggregates are stained stoichiometrically at a 1:1 ratio with safranin-o (Rosenberg, 1971). Fast green is typically used as a counter dye, staining the underlying subchondral bone and soft tissues present, whilst haematoxylin is used as a nuclear stain. Safranin-o does not stain the collagen present within articular cartilage and hence is only a measure of proteoglycan loss. Toluidine blue is a second stain used to stain the glycosaminoglycans present within articular cartilage. Toluidine blue stains cartilage in both the orthochromatic phase and metachromatic phase, with staining of the cartilage in the orthochromatic phase directly proportional to glycosaminoglycans present within the cartilage (Shepard et al., 1976). Thus safranin-o/fast green is used as a stain that determines the initial degradative events that occur, whilst toluidine blue is used to determine more progressive changes within the cartilage matrix.

Numerous studies have demonstrated that direct IL-1 stimulation of cartilage in vitro results in matrix degradation (Bonassar et al., 1997; Hughes et al., 1995; Kozaci et al., 2005; Sztrolovics et al., 2002; Wilson et al., 2006). Recombinant human IL-1β was employed in this system to stimulate cartilage depletion in vitro. IL-1β has previously been demonstrated in chapter 4 to
induce the release of MMPs, responsible for cartilage destruction, from human OA-SF, thus allowing us to model the effect IL-1β induced synovial cytokine and MMP release had upon cartilage depletion in vitro. The IL-1β induced release of cartilage destructive mediators, such as MMP-1 and MMP-3 from the OA-SF resulted in enhanced proteoglycan loss and increased cartilage destruction in vitro. Bovine explants cultured in the absence of OA-SF but stimulated with IL-1β, demonstrated a degree of proteoglycan loss when stained with safranin-o/fast green. Such observations suggest some cross reactivity between human recombinant IL-1β and bovine cartilage explants. However the notable difference in proteoglycan loss, especially at the maximal dose of IL-1β employed demonstrated that it is the OA-SF and the mediators they release in response to IL-1β stimulation that markedly increased proteoglycan depletion within this model. Whilst this model effectively demonstrated that OA-SF stimulated with IL-1β enhanced proteoglycan loss from articular cartilage, a number of notable drawbacks were noted from the cartilage explants employed.

Firstly, the bovine cartilage explants were derived from skeletally immature animals and hence are more representative of juvenile than adult cartilage. In humans and several experimental species, juvenile and adult articular cartilage differ markedly in both their morphological appearance and their biochemistry (Meachim et al., 2001). The numbers of chondrocytes present in articular cartilage declines gradually from birth over an individual’s lifetime, such a decline in the number of chondrocytes is believed to result in a reduced capacity to elicit a successful repair response (Leutert, 1980). The proteoglycans present within articular cartilage help to maintain tensile strength, studies in bovine cartilage have demonstrated that ageing cartilage produces
proteoglycan aggregates that are smaller than the original aggregates or aggregates produced by juvenile cartilage, consequently such an alteration in proteoglycan can weaken the cartilage matrix (Thonar et al., 1986). It has also been demonstrated that the capacity for chondrocytes to synthesise and metabolise decreases with age (Bolton, 1999; Martin et al., 2000). Consequently the ability for chondrocytes to repair damage is reduced in adult ageing cartilage (Martin et al., 2002). These factors taken together, indicate that juvenile cartilage, may have an increased capacity to withstand degradation than adult cartilage. It is speculated that the changes that occur in ageing adult cartilage increases the risk of OA developing and hence employing healthy adult cartilage maybe more representative of the changes that occur during the initiation of OA (Martin et al., 2002). This hypothesis was strengthened by the differences observed in proteoglycan loss from adult murine patellas and juvenile bovine explants. A 20ng dose of IL-1β elicited extensive proteoglycan depletion in adult cartilage, as observed in the murine patellas, this loss was notably reduced in the bovine explants. Such an effect may be due to inherent differences between species but is more likely to result from the age differences between the two cartilage sources, with the juvenile chondrocytes present in bovine explants able to accommodate the degradative changes that occur with greater success than mature chondrocytes.

Secondly, a number of studies have demonstrated morphological differences in the structure of articular cartilage between species. A study by Stockwell in 1971 demonstrated that chondrocyte density varied markedly between humans and a number of experimental species (Stockwell, 1971). A subsequent study by Kaab et a, in 1998 examined the structural arrangement of
collagen fibres between different species using scanning electron microscopy (Kaab et al., 1998). This study demonstrated that of 6 experimental species, porcine cartilage exhibited the same leaf-like collagen fibril arrangement that is evident in humans. Bovine collagen fibrils were arranged in a columnar fashion. As collagen is the matrix protein responsible for providing articular cartilage with its intrinsic strength, such differences in the arrangement of fibrillar collagen may result in differences in the rate of degradation during the latter stages.

A third complication with using bovine explants is that histological orientation is difficult. Due to the nature of extraction the explants are not full depth sections and both the subchondral bone and calcified cartilage are missing. Bovine explants lack the definitive strata seen in adult articular cartilage, consequently determining which surface is the superficial zone can be problematic. The extraction method itself is severe and in some cases damage is evident which may elicit a repair response.

In light of the drawbacks highlighted we sought to resolve these issues by modifying the *in vitro* joint model, replacing the bovine explants with murine patellas, extracted from adult wildtype mice which have been employed successfully in studies by other groups (van Beuningen et al., 1993). Using murine patellas from adult mice avoided the problems associated with the use of juvenile cartilage, and due to the extraction method, required no specialised equipment. The extraction of murine patellas is far less rigorous, with the patella dissected from the joint with a small degree of ligament remaining ensuring the patella itself does not come into contact with either the scalpel or forceps and hence the potential for damage to the cartilage surface is minimised. The issue
of orientation is resolved as the patella itself possesses an articular cartilage surface with a degree of underlying subchondral bone. Like the bovine explants used previously the question of species differences and how these findings may relate to human cartilage remains questionable. Mouse articular cartilage also demonstrates structural differences in comparison to human cartilage, but is an adult source of healthy cartilage that is easily accessible (Hughes et al., 2005). Accessibility to human adult healthy cartilage is extremely limited and consequently there is no is easy resolution to this problem. However as we have used a murine model of OA in chapter 6, using murine patellas in this model provides data on how cartilage degradation can be modified through the inhibition of NFκB \textit{in vitro} and allows comparison with the effect of NFκB inhibition \textit{in vivo} in chapter 6.

Having previously demonstrated that NFκB inhibition may be a useful therapeutic target in OA, we treated patellas cultured in combination with OA-SF, with the two IKK inhibitors to assess histologically their efficacy in preventing cartilage deterioration \textit{in vitro}. Of the two inhibitors, RO100 elicited the more potent effect in the chapter 4 studies, with both eliciting a significant inhibitory effect upon the induction of cartilage destructive mediators, namely MMP-1 and MMP-3. Throughout the studies performed during this chapter, an increased dose of 1μM of both RO100 and RO919 is required to significantly modify IL-1β induced proteoglycan depletion, and in contrast to the chapter 4 studies, RO919 elicits the greater inhibitory effect. Such an effect may be due to an enhanced ability for RO919 in comparison to RO100 to inhibit ADAMTS-4 and ADAMTS-5 release from the OA-SF, quantifying the levels of these two aggreganases released by the OA-SF would resolve this question. However as
the differences in inhibition of MMPs in the OA-SF does not vary enormously between the two agents, it is perhaps more likely that the articular cartilage itself is targeted by the inhibitors. Due to the structural differences that exist between RO100 and RO919 it is possible that uptake of RO919 by the chondrocytes occurs more readily than that of RO100. RO919 may reduce proteoglycan depletion either as a consequence of increasing the chondrocytes capacity to repair or more likely by reducing the release of MMPs and ADAMTSs from chondrocytes in response to IL-1β stimulation.

It has been demonstrated that IL-1 stimulation of articular cartilage results in the formation of the aggrecanase cleavage neo-epitope NITEGE (Fosang et al., 2000). In vivo and in vitro murine studies have demonstrated that ADAMTS-5 is the predominant aggrecanase in mice responsible for the formation of NITEGE epitopes within the cartilage and that IL-1β upregulates ADAMTS-5 increasing expression of NITEGE (Stanton et al., 2005). As expected a 20ng/ml dose of IL-1β increased NITEGE expression as observed by immunohistochemical staining of the cartilage sections following a 2 day culture period. Patellas treated with RO100 demonstrated a significant reduction (p ≤ 0.05) in NITEGE expression in comparison to IL-1β treated patellas, this effect was more pronounced in patellas treated with RO919 (p ≤ 0.01). A study by van Meurs examined the expression and localisation of NITEGE epitopes in comparison to the MMP induced VDIPEN epitopes (Singer et al., 1997; van Meurs et al., 1999). It was evident from this study that NITEGE epitopes are produced during the early stages of cartilage deterioration and during the advanced stages of cartilage erosion their expression is minimal, but the expression of VDIPEN epitopes is enhanced (van Meurs et al., 1999). These
observations are in agreement with the observations of our own study, whereby at 10 days NITEGE epitopes are absent in the IL-1β treated and RO100 and RO919 treated patellas, suggesting that the aggrecanase cleavage process is complete at 10 days and that cartilage deterioration is advanced. van Meurs also demonstrated that the expression of the NITEGE neoepitope was localised to the superficial and intermediate zones of the articular cartilage, we observed a similar staining pattern in our study. At 10 days we would expect to observe enhanced expression of the MMP induced VDIPEN epitope in patellas treated with IL-1β, with reduced expression of the cleavage epitope in those patellas treated with RO100 and RO919. However, a commercially available antibody for the VDIPEN cleavage neo-epitope is currently unavailable and consequently we have been unable to assess if such an effect occurs.

In conclusion, the results from chapter 4 and chapter 5 suggest that NFκB can be effectively targeted in vitro. Inhibition of the transcription factor resulted in a reduction of pathogenic mediators released by OA-SF as demonstrated in chapter 4. These findings have been advanced by the observations in chapter 5 that proteoglycan depletion from the surface zone of the articular cartilage can be reduced by treatment of the in vitro model of early stage cartilage pathology with a 1μM dose of either RO100 or RO919. A reduction in the expression of the NITEGE neoepitope in patellas treated with the 2 IKK inhibitors would suggest that NFκB inhibition in vitro targets aggrecanase cleavage. Whether this effect is a chondrocyte or OA-SF derived process remains to be determined. In light of such observations NFκB modulation presents as an attractive target for the development of future therapeutics for OA. To further assess the efficacy of the 2 IKK inhibitors in
modulating OA pathology, we employed both RO100 and RO919 in an *in vivo* murine model of OA. These experiments will be presented and discussed in the next chapter.
CHAPTER SIX

Efficacy of NFκB inhibition in vivo
6.1 Introduction.

Current treatment strategies for OA are limited to agents that provide symptomatic pain relief typically analgesics such as acetaminophen and NSAIDS. Diacerhein is the first and only agent prescribed for OA that is able to modulate disease pathology. Unlike the NSAID agents which target prostaglandin formation and reduce inflammation within the joint, relieving pain, diacerhein elicits its therapeutic effect by inhibiting the synthesis of IL-1β within the joint (Pelletier et al., 2006). In vitro studies have demonstrated that diacerhein inhibits IL-1β activation of the transcription factor NFκB by preventing degradation of the inhibitory IκB proteins (Domagala et al., 2006; Mendes et al., 2002; Martin et al., 2003). Such inhibition of IL-1β activation results in down regulation of the production of MMP-1, -3, -9 and -13 from articular chondrocytes (Tamura et al., 2001). In vivo studies have demonstrated in canine and murine models of experimental OA, that diacerhein elicits a cartilage protective effect, slowing the progression of OA and reducing GAG loss from the articular cartilage (Brandt et al., 1997; Moore et al., 1998; Smith et al., 1999). Clinically diacerhein has been licensed for the treatment of OA in France since 1994, where it appears from radiographic assessment of the joint to slow disease progression and joint space narrowing (Dougadas et al., 2001; Fidelix et al., 2006; Pham et al., 2004). The success of a diacerhein, an agent with the capacity to inhibit NFκB signalling within the joint, highlights the true potential of modulation of this signalling pathway for OA therapy.

The ultimate goal for OA is to find a therapeutic agent that can modify disease activity or even reverse the catabolic destruction of the joint, whilst the
search for such an agent continues the development of in vivo OA animal models provides a tool in which potential therapeutics can be assessed to determine their efficacy in modifying or even preventing joint deterioration.

The IKK inhibitors, RO100 and RO919 used in chapters 4 and 5, have effectively inhibited activation of the NFκB transcription factor in vitro and demonstrated, in response to IL-1β stimulation, the production of a range of mediators associated with pathological processes within the joint can be suppressed. To fully assess their efficacy, we sought to trial both RO100 and RO919 in an animal model of OA to establish their ability to modify arthritic changes in vivo.

As discussed during chapter one, an array of animal models of OA have been reported in the literature. Although each has its benefits, they are generally slow to yield data, with disease progression slow and insidious. Osteoarthritic like changes can be established quickly in chemically induced models of OA, making them a popular choice for pilot studies designed to test the efficacy of novel agents with the potential to modulate OA activity.

The monosodium iodoacetate (MIA) model of OA is an example of a chemically induced model that has been used in a number of species including mice, rats and chickens. The MIA model is different to many of the other available models as it accurately models the pain associated with the disease, a symptom of the disease overlooked by many other models (Fernihough et al., 2004; Kobayshi et al., 2003). MIA is administered intraarticularly into the joint where it inhibits glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase activity which results in inhibition of cellular metabolism in the chondrocytes, leading to cell death (Dunham et al., 1992). The MIA induced model of OA in rats
demonstrated that depletion of proteoglycans from the articular cartilage and erosion of the cartilage surface was evident by day 15 post injection (0.3mg MIA) (Guingamp et al., 1997). An extended study over a 56 day period demonstrated that in rats treated with a single intraarticular injection of 1mg/ml MIA, gross lesions in the articular cartilage were present by 28 days and that by day 56 evidence of osteoclastogenesis and subchondral bone remodelling was present (Guzman et al., 2003). The MIA model has been employed in mice where the pathology of induced arthritis follows a similar but less severe pattern. A study by van der Kraan established that cartilage fibrillation occurred between day 7 and day 21 post MIA injection, with progressive fibrillation of the surface up to day 64 (Van der Kraan et al., 1989). Chondrocyte death was observed from day 1, with a greater reduction in chondrocyte survival from day 3. Evidence of osteophyte formation was apparent at day 7, with enhanced bone remodelling by day 21, although sclerosis of the subchondral bone was not observed.

Pathological changes in experimental models of OA in the smaller rodent species are routinely assessed by histological examination of the joint post sacrifice. Histological stains such as safranin-O/fast green, toluidine blue and haemotoxylin & eosin are widely used to determine cartilage erosion, subchondral bone remodelling and sclerosis, the presence of osteophytes and increased inflammatory exudate within the joint. Evidence of biochemical cartilage deterioration is routinely examined by immunohistochemistry with the presence of NITEGE and VDIPEN epitopes a popular choice to examine the destruction of cartilage mediated by aggrecanases and MMPs respectively.
A novel marker of arthritis observed in the MIA induced OA model in rats is the weight bearing ability of animals upon the affected joint. Animals with MIA induced in one hind limb have an altered weight bearing pattern as they avoid using the affected joint (Bove et al., 2003). The alteration in weight bearing can be used as a method of assessing the efficacy of analgesics and other treatment strategies in this model.

The presence of clinically relevant serum biomarkers that provide a reliable and reproducible indication of osteoarthritic activity and progression is a contentious issue. Cartilage oligomeric matrix protein (COMP) is a noncollagenous protein, produced by the articular cartilage, synovial membrane and tendons of the joint. COMP structurally consists of 5 protein subunits that adjoin at the base of the molecule exhibiting a bouquet like structure (Morgelin et al., 1992). COMP has been demonstrated to be released during cartilage breakdown and has been highlighted as a potential marker of cartilage deterioration that could be measured in serum samples (Saxne et al., 1992). COMP levels have been assessed in the serum taken from animal models of both OA and RA, these studies demonstrate that the elevated levels of COMP correlated with arthritic changes within the joint (Larsson et al., 2002).

During chapters 4 and 5 we demonstrated the efficacy of NFκB inhibition in mediating the release of inflammatory and destructive mediators from the synovial tissue and their ability to prevent IL-1β induced cartilage deterioration. However the ability of the 2 IKK inhibitors to modulate OA pathology in vivo needed to be tested. The MIA murine model of experimental OA was employed as the model of choice, in which to test the validity of NFκB inhibition as a target for therapy in OA.
The aims of this chapter were:

- To establish an MIA-induced model of experimental OA in C57Bl/6 mice.
- To characterise the pathological changes that a single intraarticular injection of MIA could induce over a 14 day period by histological techniques.
- To determine the efficacy of both RO100 and RO919 in modulating osteoarthritic changes induced by MIA injection within the joint.
- To quantify the serum levels of COMP over the 14 day time course of the MIA model to determine the rate of cartilage deterioration *in vivo*.
6.2 Results

6.2.1 Murine knee diameter was notably increased following MIA-induction of experimental OA.

The left and right knee diameter for each mouse was measured prior to the initiation of MIA induced arthritis (day 0), thereafter the MIA injected and control knees were measured and compared at days 1, 2 and 3 (Figure 6.1). Following MIA injection, the arthritic knee was significantly (p ≤ 0.01) swollen in comparison to the control knee for each mouse in the first three days post-arthritis induction. At three days post arthritis induction the swelling present in the arthritic knee subsided and both arthritic and control knees were of a comparable diameter for the remainder of the study (data not shown).

6.2.2 Histological evidence of arthritic changes was evident from day 1 through to day 14 following the induction of experimental OA.

MIA injected knee joints and the corresponding normal knee joints were extracted from sacrificed mice at day 1 and day 14 post arthritis induction, immediately fixed in NBFS and subsequently decalcified prior to histological sectioning. Murine knee joint sections were stained with safranin-o/fast green allowing assessment of morphological arthritic changes in response to MIA injection (Figure 6.2). At day 1 post-MIA injection, mild inflammatory infiltration of the synovial membrane was noted compared with the non-injected normal joint (Figure 6.2 a & b). No morphological changes were evident in the articular cartilage at this early time point. By day 14, injected arthritic knees exhibited articular cartilage changes with a reduction in safranin-o/fast green staining and increased chondrocyte death in the patellofemoral region, in
comparison to normal joints (Figure 6.2 c & d). By day 14 mild synovial
inflammation was still evident in the synovial membrane.

6.2.3 Several morphological changes are observed in MIA induced
arthritic joints over a 14 day period.

A scoring system was applied (as detailed in the materials and methods,
Table 2.1) that had previously been used to assess arthritis severity in a number
of murine models. The combined arthritis score was assessed against a number
of parameters that were determined histologically, namely cartilage fibrillation,
chondrocyte death, loss of safranin-o/fast green staining, synovial hyperplasia,
synovial infiltration and inflammatory exudate. Frequently observed changes in
the MIA injected arthritic joints at 14 days post arthritis induction are illustrated
(Figure 6.3). Synovial inflammation was typically observed following MIA
injection which was not observed in the normal joint (Figure 6.3 a & b).
Arthritic changes frequently observed following MIA injection included
chondrocyte death, with empty lacunae present in the superficial and
intermediate zone of articular cartilage (as indicated). A reduction in safranin-
o/fast green staining in comparison to normal knees (Figure 6.3 c & d) was
routinely observed. Fibrillation and roughening of the articular surface was
frequently observed in the MIA injected knees but was not evident in normal
knees (Figure 6.3 e & f).

6.2.4 Quantification of arthritis severity following MIA injection
demonstrated significant pathological changes at day 1 and day 14 in MIA
injected joints.

Histological sections stained with safranin-o/fast green from arthritic and
control knees at both day 1 and day 14 were scored blinded using the scoring
system outlined in the materials and methods (Table 2.1). The mean score for arthritic and normal knees was quantified (Figure 6.4). At day 1 post arthritis induction, MIA injected knees demonstrated arthritic changes that were significantly (p ≤ 0.01) different to normal knees (Figure 6.4 a). At day 14, MIA injected knees also demonstrated pathological changes that were significantly (p ≤ 0.01) different to normal knees (Figure 6.4 b). Several of the normal knees at day 14 exhibited minimal changes that could be scored, such observations in the normal joints are likely to result from potentially altered joint loading, or maybe due to unassociated effects.

6.2.5 Serum COMP levels were suppressed at day 1 following the initiation of MIA induced experimental OA.

COMP has been highlighted as a biomarker of cartilage deterioration. Serum samples taken from mice at 3 time points during MIA induced arthritis. COMP was determined in each sample by ELISA. At day 1 post MIA injection, the levels of COMP present within the serum were significantly (p ≤ 0.05) reduced in comparison to normal animals that had not received an injection of MIA (Figure 6.5). At days 7 and 14 following MIA injection no significant difference in COMP levels was evident in serum samples taken from normal animals and those that had received an injection of MIA.

6.2.6 Treatment with either RO100 or RO919 did not elicit an observable effect upon knee swelling in response to MIA injection.

The knee diameter of MIA injected joints of mice treated with either RO100 or RO919 were compared to untreated knees at days 1, 2 and 3 (Figure 6.6). Neither agent elicited a notable effect upon knee joint swelling.
6.2.7 NFκB inhibition did not modulate pathological changes in the MIA experimental model of OA at day 1 post-MIA injection.

Histological sections stained with safranin-o/fast green from untreated, RO100 treated and RO919 treated arthritic knees at day 1 post injection were scored blinded using the scoring system outlined in the materials and methods (Table 2.1). The mean score for each treatment strategy was determined (Figure 6.7). At day 1, arthritic changes in untreated knees were more pronounced than the changes observed in RO100 and RO919 treated knees. However this effect was not significant (Figure 6.7 a & b).

6.2.8 Neither RO100 or RO919 modified arthritic changes within MIA injected joints at 14 days post arthritis induction.

Safranin-o/fast green stained histological sections from untreated, RO100 treated and RO919 treated MIA injected knees at day 14 post arthritis induction were scored blinded using the scoring system outlined in the materials and methods (Table 2.1). The mean score for each treatment strategy was determined (Figure 6.8). Neither RO100 nor RO919 elicited a notable effect upon pathological changes induced by MIA injection in comparison to untreated knees (a). As observed at day 1, at day 14 post injection individual scores for each mouse varied both within and between each treatment group (b).

6.2.9 Pathological changes induced by MIA injection were observed in all mice regardless of treatment regime.

Histological sections stained with safranin-o/fast green from untreated, RO100 treated and RO919 treated, arthritic knees at day 14 post arthritis induction were examined for observable pathological changes in response to MIA injection (Figure 6.9). Pathological changes were observed in all mice at
day 14 post-MIA injection. The most frequently observed changes in untreated, RO100 treated and RO919 treated mice were loss of safranin-O/fast green staining and chondrocyte death in the superficial and intermediate zones (Figure 6.9 a, b & c). Evidence of fractures and fibrillation (Figure 6.9 d), synovial hyperplasia (Figure 6.9 e) and the formation of osteophytes at the patella margins (Figure 6.9 f) were evident in all mice injected with MIA.

6.2.10 NFκB inhibition did not affect COMP levels in the serum of MIA induced osteoarthritic mice.

The presence of COMP in serum samples taken from untreated, RO100 treated and RO919 treated mice at 3 time points in the duration of the MIA-induced model of OA was quantified by specific ELISA (Figure 6.10). No quantifiable difference was apparent in the serum levels of COMP in mice treated with either RO100 or RO919 at day 1 post MIA injection in comparison to untreated mice (Figure 6.10 a). At days 7 and 14 post MIA injection, no difference was observed in serum COMP levels between treated and untreated mice (Figure 6.10 b & c).
Figure 6.1 Assessment of knee swelling in response to MIA injection.

The knee diameter of both normal and MIA injected knees was measured using an analogue micrometer at day 0, prior to the initiation of arthritis and at days 1, 2 and 3 post MIA injection to determine the degree of inflammation intraarticular injection of MIA induced. (** p ≤ 0.01, n = 36).
Day 1

(a)  

(b) (i)

Day 14

(c)  

(d) (ii)

Figure 6.2 Representative histological sections of normal and arthritic knees

Normal knee joints (a & c) were extracted along with the MIA injected knee joints (b & d) from mice sacrificed at day 1 (a & b) and day 14 (c & d) post MIA injection. Murine knee joints were fixed in NBFS and decalcified in 10% formic acid prior to sectioning. Histological sections were stained with safranin-o/fast green. Original magnification x 40. Arrows indicate areas of synovial inflammation (i) and cartilage depletion (ii).
Figure 6.3 Representative histological examples of pathological changes present in MIA injected murine knees.

MIA injected knee joints were sectioned and stained with safranin-O/fast green to allow histological scoring of disease severity. Representative histological examples of the scoring criterion are illustrated, with normal knees (a, c, e) compared to MIA injected knees (b, d, f). Arrows indicate pathological changes observed at 14 days post MIA injection, typically synovial inflammation (b), evidence of chondrocyte death as determined by the presence of empty lacunae (d), and fibrillation and roughening of the surface of the articular cartilage (f). Magnification x 100 (a & b), x 400 (c, d, e & f).
Figure 6.4 Quantification of arthritis scores for MIA injected and normal knees.

MIA injected and normal knees were scored blinded at day 1 (a) and day 14 (b) post-arthritis induction. The mean score for arthritic and normal joints at the two time points is displayed. n = 6 at day 1, n = 34 at day 14. Error bars represent SEM. (** p ≤ 0.01)
Figure 6.5 Quantification of serum COMP levels during the course of MIA induced experimental OA.

Serum samples taken at 4 time points during the duration of the MIA induced OA model were assessed for the presence of the cartilage biomarker COMP using a specific ELISA kit. The mean COMP production for each time point is displayed, error bars represent SEM. (* p ≤ 0.05, n = 8 at baseline, day 7 and day 14, n = 3 at day 1).
Figure 6.6 Assessment of knee swelling in untreated, RO100 treated or RO919 treated knees in response to MIA injection.

The knee diameter of untreated, RO100 treated and RO919 treated MIA injected knees was measured using an analogue micrometer at day 0, prior to the initiation of arthritis and at days 1, 2 and 3 post MIA injection to determine the degree of inflammation intraarticular injection of MIA induced. Error bars represent SEM, n = 12 for each treatment group.
Figure 6.7 Quantification of arthritis score for RO100 and RO919 treated MIA injected knees at day 1 post-injection.

Untreated, RO100 treated and RO919 treated knees were scored blinded at day 1 post MIA injection. The mean for each treatment strategy is displayed (a) alongside the individual scores for each mouse (b). n = 3 for each treatment group, error bars represent SEM.
Figure 6.8 Quantification of arthritis score for RO100 and RO919 treated MIA injected knees at day 14 post-injection.

Untreated, RO100 treated and RO919 treated knees were scored blinded at day 14 post MIA injection. The mean for each treatment strategy is displayed (a) alongside the individual scores for each mouse (b). n = 12 for each treatment group, error bars represent SEM.
Figure 6.9 Representative histological sections of untreated, RO100 treated and RO919 treated arthritic joints at day 14 post-MIA injection

MIA injected knee joints (a – f) were extracted from mice sacrificed at 14 days post MIA injection. Murine knee joints were fixed in NBFS and decalcified in formic acid prior to sectioning. Histological sections were stained with safranin-o/fast green to allow identification of pathological changes. Loss of safranin-o staining is evident in the articular cartilage as indicated by the arrows (a, b, c, d, e and f), evidence of fractures and fibrillation (d), synovial inflammation (e) and osteophyte formation (f) are also indicated. F = Femur, P= Patella, S= Synovium. Original magnification x 100 (f) x 200, (a, b, c, e) and x 400 (d).
Figure 6.10 Quantification of serum COMP levels in response to the different treatment strategies employed during the course of MIA induced experimental OA.

Serum samples were taken from three animals from each treatment group at day 1 (a), day 7 (b) and day 14 (c) and the levels of COMP quantified using a specific ELISA kit. The mean COMP production for each time point and treatment strategy is displayed, error bars represent SEM.
6.3 Discussion.

The *in vitro* studies conducted during chapter 4 and 5 have demonstrated that inhibition of the NFκB signalling cascade can modulate pathological responses in both the osteoarthritic synovium and cartilage. RO100 and RO919, 2 novel IKK inhibitors, suppressed both NFκB activation and the production of pathogenic mediators from OA-SF and prevented proteoglycan loss and aggreganase activity in an *in vitro* model of the OA joint. In light of these encouraging observations we sought to employ the 2 inhibitors in an *in vivo* murine model of OA to determine their efficacy in modulating disease activity, and clinical outcome.

Antigen induced arthritis (AIA) and collagen induced arthritis (CIA) are two models of RA that are routinely used within the department, both of these models have been used by other groups to determine the efficacy of NFκB inhibition in modifying arthritic changes (Izamailova *et al*., 2007; McIntyre *et al*., 2003; Podolin *et al* 2005). To fully assess the efficacy of both RO100 and RO919 in the treatment of OA, we sought to develop a working model of OA in mice. Several animal models of OA induced either mechanically, chemically or enzymatically are available in a range of species. (Ameye *et al*., 2006). Due to time constraints of the project we sought to develop a model of OA in mice that was of relatively short duration. MIA has been extensively employed to induce osteoarthritic like changes in a number of species, most commonly the MIA model is employed in rats to induce OA and model the pain associated with the disease (Guzman *et al*., 2003; Ivanavicius *et al*., 2007; Kobayshi *et al*., 2003). The MIA model was developed by Kalbhen during the 1980's to induce OA changes in the knee joints of hens and rats over a 2 – 4 month period (Kalbhen,
1987). Subsequent studies have demonstrated that MIA inhibits the oxidative pathways of the chondrocytes resident within the articular cartilage (Dunham et al., 1992; Dunham et al., 1993). Such inhibition of cellular metabolism results in increased cell death leading to the deterioration of articular cartilage.

A study conducted by Guingamp et al demonstrated that with an increasing dose of MIA, the histological changes within the articular cartilage and subchondral bone became more severe (Guingamp et al., 1997). At day 15 a 0.1mg dose of MIA induced loss of proteoglycans from the articular cartilage as demonstrated by the reduction in safranin-o/fast green staining, whilst a 0.3mg dose resulted in erosions that extended to reveal the underlying subchondral bone with a degree of subchondral bone sclerosis. By day 30 in this study macroscopic evidence of cartilage lesions was evident following sacrifice. Three separate studies have employed MIA to induce osteoarthritic like changes in mice (van der Kraan et al., 1989; van der Kraan et al., 1992; van Osch et al., 1994). Mice treated with doses of MIA ranging between 0.1% - 1%, exhibited a notably reduced severity of arthritis at day 15 in comparison to the aforementioned study by Guingamp et al. All three studies sacrificed mice at several time points during the 64 day study which demonstrated changes within both the articular cartilage and synovial membrane at day 7 and day 21. By day 64, all the constitutive tissues of the joint demonstrated changes associated with the pathology of OA.

Time constraints prevented us from conducting the study for a 64 day period. In light of the literature and the efficacy of both RO100 and RO919 in preventing early stage changes within the joint, we chose to sacrifice mice at day 14 post-MIA injection. Whilst a 14 day period would be too short to model
advanced OA, it was feasible that early stage changes could be successfully modelled.

MIA was injected intraarticularly into the knee (stifle) joint of the right hind limb of each mouse in accordance with previous studies, with the left hind knee acting as the contralateral control, normal joint (van der Kraan et al., 1989; van der Kraan et al., 1992; van Osch et al., 1994). Histological sections from both the arthritic and normal knees stained with safranin-o/fast green at days 1 and 14 post-MIA demonstrated that a 3mg/ml intraarticular injection of MIA induced pathological changes representative of OA at both day 1 and day 14 in comparison to the contralateral healthy knee.

Throughout the duration of both the antigen induced arthritis (AIA) and collagen induced arthritis (CIA) model, inflammation is a significant clinical feature, consequently swelling of the affected joint(s) is an important measurable parameter that directly relates to disease severity (Nowell et al., 2003; Richards et al., 1999). Whilst the MIA model has not been reported as an inflammatory model, we noted a degree of inflammatory pathology in the arthritic joint that was greater than that seen in the normal knee. During the first three days post MIA injection the arthritic knee was significantly larger in comparison to the control knee as determined by measuring the diameter of the knee. After three days swelling resolved with knee diameters in the MIA injected joint comparable with normal non-injected knees. These observations were in agreement with the previous study in which knee swelling and inflammation were considered mild (van der Kraan et al., 1989). Having demonstrated that we could effectively model OA in mice we treated MIA injected mice with the two IKK inhibitors and assessed disease outcome histologically.
The IKK inhibitors, RO100 and RO919, employed throughout this thesis were developed by Roche for oral administration as a therapeutic agent for OA. Consequently treating the mice orally with RO100 and RO919 would have been preferential. However there are disadvantages to oral administration, whilst the oral gavage method ensures that an exact dose can be administered it is uncomfortable to the animal and is typically performed under anaesthesia. In an animal as small as a mouse it can be inherently difficult to perform the gavage technique correctly, so administration of therapeutics in the drinking water is the favoured route of administration. A major drawback to dosing animals via the drinking water is that it is difficult to determine whether each animal receives a reproducible dose of therapeutic and that this is identical on each day. The efficacy of each inhibitor would therefore be problematic to extrapolate. To overcome the problems with bioavailability and targeting by injection we opted to administer agents intraarticularly as a single dose. As arthritis was induced by a single intraarticular injection of MIA into the hind knee at day 0, to prevent further discomfort to the animals by repeatedly injecting the same joint, we administered a 5mM dose of either RO100 or RO919.

Histological sections scored for signs of synovial inflammation and cartilage deterioration at day 1 post-MIA injection using the scoring system outlined in van der Kraan’s earliest study (van der Kraan et al., 1989, outlined in Table 2.1), demonstrated that whilst the arthritis score of untreated mice was higher than that of RO100 or RO919 treated mice this effect was not significant. This was an interesting observation as arthritic joint scores at day 1 post MIA induction are predominantly a consequence of synovial membrane changes within the joint rather than cartilage destruction. The studies conducted during
chapter 4 demonstrated that of the 2 inhibitors RO100 was more efficacious in inhibiting the production of pathogenic mediators from OA-SF than RO919, whilst in chapter 5 we observed the opposite effect with RO919 proving the more effective agent of the two in preventing proteoglycan loss from cartilage in vitro. It would appear from the histological scores at day 1 that RO100 was more effective at targeting pathological changes within the synovium than RO919. However, due to the small number of mice examined at day 1, caution must be exercised at drawing such a conclusion. To determine if this effect was real we would need to conduct further studies to increase the number of animals assessed.

In light of the disappointing results demonstrated by the two inhibitors in improving clinical score in response to MIA injection, we sought to quantify the levels of COMP present in the serum of untreated, RO100 treated and RO919 treated mice. Numerous studies have demonstrated that during cartilage deterioration COMP is released into the joint space and subsequently the circulation as a product of breakdown which has been highlighted as a potential marker of disease severity of both RA and OA (Sharif et al., 2004; Skoumal et al., 2003; Wislowska et al., 2005). We observed that at day 1, day 7 and day 14 post-MIA injection, there was no observable difference in the production of COMP by RO100 or RO919 treated mice in comparison to untreated mice. Several studies in humans have demonstrated that exercise, running in particular, significantly elevates the serum levels of COMP (Andersson et al., 2006; Kersting et al., 2005; Neidhart et al., 2000). Serum samples were taken from mice during the morning, as mice are predominantly nocturnal. The animals had been active for a number of hours and it is possible that the COMP
detected was in response to activity. In light of this it may have proved beneficial to extract serum samples from mice following a period of inactivity to see if a detectable difference in COMP levels was measurable.

It is likely that both RO100 and RO919 elicit limited efficacy in modulating disease activity in this model. Firstly, both inhibitors have been developed for repeated oral administration and therefore a single dose given intraarticularly may not be sufficient to improve pathological changes within the joint. Ideally we would have administered both inhibitors orally, initially as a single dose and subsequently as a repetitive dosing strategy to ascertain if longterm suppression of NFκB within the joint is required to prevent joint deterioration. Secondly, due to the limited quantity of both RO100 and RO919 available experiments employing a range of doses of to determine the optimal dose of either inhibitor were not conducted. With unlimited supplies of the two agents it would have been beneficial to perform dosing experiments to optimise the dose required to modulate OA pathology. Thirdly, we have not ascertained the pharmacological properties of the agents. It is unclear if either RO100 or RO919 can penetrate the cartilage and modulate disease activity or how rapidly it is cleared from the joint. Fourthly, we selected a single concentration of MIA following a review of the literature to induce experimental OA in mice. It may have been beneficial to employ a range of concentrations to examine the importance of MIA concentration in inducing pathological changes.

A major drawback proposed with inhibiting the NFκB signalling cascade is the potential severe adverse effects that this could elicit due to the importance of NFκB in normal cellular function, apoptosis and inflammatory response
(Fraser, 2006). Mice were observed frequently for the duration of the study and displayed no obvious adverse effects or weight-loss.

In summary, the observations of this study suggest that the two IKK inhibitors do not have the capacity to modulate osteoarthritic disease activity. However, following the promising results demonstrated during our in vitro studies that NFκB inhibition can modulate pathological processes associated with OA, it may prove beneficial to expand upon our pilot in vivo studies. Our initial study not only employed two IKK inhibitors that had not been used previously in vivo but also developed and utilised an experimental model of OA that was novel to Cardiff. In light of these factors, the modifications that have been suggested previously may demonstrate that our 2 IKK inhibitors do indeed have the capacity to modify joint pathology in vivo. Or alternatively they may clarify why, despite the encouraging results demonstrated in vitro, both RO100 and RO919 do not elicit a protective effect. In light of the questions raised by the studies performed during chapter 6 it is impossible to determine if NFκB is truly a valid target for therapy until further studies have resolved these issues.
CHAPTER SEVEN

Final Discussion
7.1 IL-1β and TNFα drive synovial pathology

The cytokines IL-1β and TNFα have a primary role in immunity driving inflammatory responses within the body (Oberholzer et al., 2000; Warren, 1990). The cytokines have been implicated in the pathology of an array of clinical diseases from cancer, whereby TNFα and IL-1β promote tumour progression and invasiveness (Apte, 2006; Balkwill, 2006; Szlosarek et al., 2006), through to Crohns disease where TNFα and IL-1β are secreted by the intestinal macrophages and drive the inflammatory response during active disease (Kurtovic et al., 2004; Schreiber et al., 1999). Within the sphere of rheumatology, IL-1β and TNFα have been demonstrated to be of pivotal importance in RA (Arend et al., 1995). TNFα has been established as the predominant cytokine in RA driving the early stage inflammatory changes, with IL-1β implicated in the deterioration of articular cartilage and promoting inflammation within the joint during the later stages (van den Berg et al., 1999). TNFα is speculated to drive the disease process through its induction of IL-1β which results in the destruction of articular cartilage. Consequently TNFα inhibitors have been developed to suppress TNFα within the joint, which results in a substantial reduction in TNFα induced IL-1β production and consequently an improved clinical perspective for RA patients (Furst et al., 2005).

Following the success of anticytokine strategies for the treatment of RA, attention in OA research has focused on determining the cytokine signalling network within the osteoarthritic joint that underpins the classic destruction of the articular cartilage and with progression, involves all four constitutive tissues of the joints. As OA is a disease driven primarily by cartilage destruction, it is
perhaps unsurprising that IL-1β has been implicated in the pathology of the disease and is speculated to be the pivotal cytokine with TNFα postulated to play a secondary role (Malemud, 2004; Martel-Pelletier, 1999). Biologically significant levels of IL-1β, in the ng/ml range, have been demonstrated in synovial fluid of osteoarthritic patients (Hopkins et al., 1988), with increased numbers of IL-1 receptors evident in osteoarthritic cartilage and synovial membranes in comparison to normal tissues (Martel-Pelletier, 1992; Sadouk et al., 1995). Osteoarthritic chondrocytes express greater numbers of TNF receptors than are expressed by normal chondrocytes (Westacott et al., 1994) and are upregulated by IL-1β and IL-6 present within the osteoarthritic joint (Webb et al., 1998). A study performed by Pelletier et al demonstrated that OA synovial membrane explants produced substantially greater levels of IL-1β in comparison to the levels of TNFα produced, consequently the upregulation of MMPs is believed to be in response to the IL-1β present (Pelletier et al., 1995). Whilst the initiating trigger that results in osteoarthritic changes within the joint is largely unknown, it is understood that the homeostatic balance that exists between anabolism and catabolism within the joint, shifts in favour of catabolism with increased levels of MMPs, ADAMTS and inflammatory mediators such as IL-6, resulting in progressive joint destruction (Martel-Pelletier et al., 2005).

The studies described in chapter 3 focused on the synovial membrane and the pathological processes it drives within the joint. Initial studies sought to determine the ‘typical’ cellular composition and inflammatory phenotype of the synovium derived from endstage OA patients. Characterisation of the synovial membrane revealed that as expected inflammation within the membrane varied
markedly between patients, with some individuals exhibiting no evidence of inflammation whilst others displayed highly inflamed membranes. Subsequent cellular analysis of the tissue demonstrated that the membrane was predominantly comprised of fibroblast-like synoviocytes and macrophages. Synovial macrophages are the primary source of IL-1β and TNFα within the synovium and are postulated to drive catabolic processes and the production of an array of mediators within the joint. In order to clarify the importance of the synovial macrophage in driving joint pathology, we developed a technique to remove macrophages from the remainder of the cell population. Our studies effectively demonstrated that in the absence of synovial CD14+ macrophages the levels of IL-1β and TNFα were minimal, clarifying the importance of synovial macrophages as a source of catabolic IL-1β and TNFα within the joint. Furthermore in the absence of synovial macrophages the levels of a range of MMPs and inflammatory cytokines and chemokines are suppressed. A subsequent study conducted demonstrated that neutralisation of the spontaneous IL-1β and TNFα present within OA-COCUL inhibited the release of an array of mediators implicated in the pathology of OA. In summary, the studies described during chapter 3 demonstrated the importance of synovial macrophages and the inflammatory cytokines they produce, in the induction of a host of other catabolic mediators responsible for perpetuating a destructive environment within the joint.

7.2 The importance of the NFκB signalling pathway in OA.

Both IL-1β and TNFα, through their association with their respective cell surface receptors, induce the NFκB signalling cascade in many different cell
types, resulting in the transcription of an array of genes, including those implicated in the pathology, namely IL-6, MMP-1, and MMP-3 (Amos et al., 2006; Vincenti et al., 2002). The NFκB pathway is comprised of several constitutive steps that convert a signal, initiated by a cytokine or stress at a surface receptor, through to the production of a protein via the activation of the transcription factor (Beinke et al., 2004). Several steps within the pathway have been highlighted as potential therapeutic targets, where inhibition in a specific cell type could result in the suppression of pathological mediators associated with disease-specific processes (Calzado et al., 2007). Inhibitors of the IKK proteins (Agou et al., 2004; May et al., 2000) and the proteosome (Adams, 2002; Sanchez-Serrano I et al., 2006) have been developed as potential targets for therapy.

The NFκB signalling cascade has been the focus of much attention within the sphere of rheumatology. Several studies have employed novel pre-clinical trial inhibitors of NFκB both in vitro and in vivo (Izmailova et al., 2007; Podolin et al., 2005; Schopf et al., 2006). The findings of these studies have demonstrated that inhibition of the NFκB signalling cascade is a valid target for therapy. Following the studies described in chapter 3, which demonstrated that neutralisation of IL-1β and TNFα was an attractive target for OA therapy, we sought to study the role of the NFκB signalling cascade in response to IL-1β stimulation within OA.

The studies described in chapter 4 sought to determine the role of the transcription factor, NFκB, in the IL-1β induced production of pathological cytokines and MMPs. We demonstrated that OA-SF could be efficiently transfected with an adenovirus encoding the inhibitory subunit IκBα, resulting
in suppression of the levels of IL-6, MMP-1 and MMP-3 released by OA-SF in response to IL-1β. Subsequent studies employed two novel inhibitors of the NFκB signalling cascade that targeted the IKK subunit, namely RO100 and RO919. Our findings demonstrated that NFκB activation could be significantly inhibited by a 1µM dose of both RO100 and RO919 in OA-SF and that levels of MMP-1, MMP-3 and IL-6 production were significantly inhibited by a 0.1µM dose of either RO100 or RO919 in response to IL-1β. A physiologically relevant ex vivo model of OA demonstrated that both IL-6 and MMP-1 levels were suppressed by RO100 and the inhibition of these two mediators in this system was comparable to the efficacy elicited by the anti-cytokine neutralising strategies employed during chapter 3. Cell viability studies demonstrated that neither RO100 nor RO919 elicited a toxic effect in OA-SF at the doses employed. This study suggests that the IL-1β induced NFκB signalling cascade in OA-SF is involved in the production of mediators associated with pathology namely, MMP-1, MMP-3 and IL-6, and can be effectively targeted by two small molecule inhibitors of IKK.

Following the success of the chapter 4, we sought to establish the role of the transcription factor in cartilage deterioration as described in chapter 5. We developed a representative in vitro model of the joint, in which we could induce early pathological changes within the articular cartilage, culturing human OA-SF in combination with adult healthy articular cartilage derived from murine patellas. In response to IL-1β stimulation, the cartilage present in the joint model exhibited an enhanced loss of proteoglycans when cultured in combination with OA-SF. The increased expression of the aggrecanase cleavage neoeptope, NITEGE further illustrated the pathological changes that
IL-1β can induce *in vitro*. The two IKK inhibitors were employed successfully in the OA-JC model, demonstrating that both RO100 and RO919 reduced the loss of proteoglycans from the articular cartilage and reduced aggrecanase cleavage within the intermediate and radial zones.

In summary, our observations of the *in vitro* studies performed during chapters 4 and 5 highlighted the efficacy of both RO100 and RO919 in preventing pathological responses within the synovium and articular cartilage, and validate the hypothesis that modulation of the signalling pathway maybe a valid therapeutic target for OA.

### 7.3 NFκB inhibition within the synovial joint.

The advent of animal models that replicate the osteoarthritic process have transformed our understanding of the disease process (Bendele, 2001; Van den Berg, 2001). Pharmacological agents have also been trialled in animal models of OA to determine efficacy in improving the clinical symptoms of OA. Of all the agents trialled, the only true success story for OA is the agent diacerhein, which in initial *in vivo* studies demonstrated that it had the ability to modify structural changes within the osteoarthritic joint (Moore *et al.*, 1998; Smith *et al.*, 1999). As a consequence of this study diacerhein has been employed in the treatment of OA patients, whereby it has been demonstrated to slow structural progression of the disease as indicated by reduced joint space narrowing assessed radiographically (Douglas *et al.*, 2001; Felidix *et al.*, 2006, Mazieres *et al.*, 2006) and is speculated to be the first real agent developed for the treatment of OA with a disease modifying capacity.
The studies conducted during chapter 6 were designed to assess the ability of both RO100 and RO919 as novel therapeutic agents developed for the treatment of OA. It was speculated, as a result of the encouraging observations from both chapter 4 and 5, where the two agents clearly altered pathology in vitro, that the 2 agents would be able to modulate osteoarthritic changes within the joint. Following a review of the literature, we developed a successful murine model of experimental OA, in which early stage osteoarthritic changes could be modelled over 14 days as determined by histological analysis of the joints. However, the results of our in vivo study were disappointing. At day 1 post-MIA injection neither agent elicited a significantly different arthritis score than untreated mice, by day 14 post MIA injection all three treatment groups demonstrated comparable arthritis scores. The levels of COMP were measured and indicated that the presence of COMP in the serum remained relatively consistent for the duration of the model and was not affected by either inhibitor. As outlined during chapter 6, it is probable that the lack of efficacy of either inhibitor in improving joint pathology within the MIA experimental model of OA is due to a lack of optimisation of the treatment strategy.

7.4 Conclusions and future perspectives.

During the course of this thesis, we have demonstrated that the IL-1β activation of the transcription factor NFκB is involved in the expression of MMP-1, MMP-3 and IL-6. During chapter 3 we determined the importance of IL-1β and TNFα derived from synovial macrophages in the pathology of OA. The removal of synovial macrophages from the OA-COCULs highlighted their critical role in perpetuating a catabolic environment within the tissue and the
joint, however, the role of other cells implicated with the release of IL-1β and TNFα was not examined. It has been suggested that T cells have a role in the pathogenesis of OA, consequently it may prove beneficial to deplete any T cells present in OA-COCUL using antiCD3+ magnetic beads to ascertain their role in driving pathology (Haynes et al., 2002, Nakamura et al., 1999). Whilst we examined the effect removal of synovial macrophages had upon mediator release in OA-COCUL we could have improved this study further by examining the mediators that the macrophages themselves release. Whilst it is evident that the IL-1β and TNFα they release is critical, inducing an array of cytokines, chemokines and MMPs, it would have been interesting to determine the contribution the macrophages themselves make to the levels of catabolic cytokines and MMPs within the joint. Such a study would indicate if targeting the synovial macrophages and inhibiting the cytokines and MMPs they release, could be a potential therapeutic target for further study.

The inflammation present within the synovial membrane varied markedly between OA patients, with patients falling into two major cohorts, those with an inflammatory phenotype and those exhibiting little or no inflammation within the synovial membrane. In respect of the two different groups of patients, it would be interesting to examine the patient’s clinical history and compare this with their synovial membrane histology. Such a study would allow us to assess if synovial inflammation is characteristic of specific clinical features, and allow assessment of disease progression in comparison to synovial inflammation. The effect different therapeutic agents prescribed for OA had upon synovial inflammation could also be determined to assess if certain agents provided greater benefit in preventing inflammation within the
membrane. Blood samples taken from patients at the time of joint replacement surgery would have allowed us to quantify the levels of biomarkers of cartilage deterioration such as COMP, MMPs and ADAMTSs. The profiles of biomarkers of cartilage deterioration for each patient could have been compared with their synovial membrane histology to determine if there was an association between inflammation and cartilage deterioration.

Inhibition of the signalling cascade via 2 novel inhibitors of the IKK step of the pathway, suppresses NFκB activation in OA-SF. Whilst we demonstrated that NFκB activation could be prevented in response to IL-1β stimulation and that the inhibition observed was specific for the transcription factor, through the inclusion of cold competitors, we did not demonstrate experimentally the specific step in the pathway at which the two inhibitors act. Both RO100 and RO919 have been designed by Roche as inhibitors of the IKK subunit, western blotting for both the IKK1 and IKK2 proteins amongst others within the cascade would have allowed us to determine if the 2 inhibitors are IKK specific. Whilst we examined the effect the 2 inhibitors had upon early stage changes, it would be useful to determine their efficacy in preventing later stage changes, as the majority of patients with OA do not present clinically until their disease is fully established and progressing. The effect both RO100 and RO919 have upon MMP induced cartilage deterioration and the formation of VDIPEN neoepitopes could be assessed immunohistochemically. It is likely that the 2 inhibitors elicit their protective effect by preventing deterioration rather than eliciting a repair response within the cartilage, determining if the 2 inhibitors can provide any benefit in established disease would determine if they are a valid candidate for therapy.
Such encouraging results from the *in vitro* studies led to the trial of the 2 IKK inhibitors in a murine model of experimental OA. As discussed previously, the results of this pilot study demonstrated that the initial observations suggested that the 2 agents provided no clinical benefit and did not modify the structural changes associated with OA pathology. However, the *in vivo* studies have highlighted a number of issues that need resolving before a firm conclusion can be drawn regarding the efficacy of the 2 agents for the treatment. A single dose of the 2 inhibitors was selected which appeared to have no effect upon MIA induced arthritis pathology, consequently optimisation of the dose of both RO100 and RO919 is required to determine if at a greater dose, the 2 agents elicit a protective effect. Both RO100 and RO919 were developed for oral administration. It would be beneficial to dose the animals via the drinking water, to establish if the agent can elicit therapeutic benefit via oral administration. Repeated dosing of animals is a third experimental modification required, we established that a single dose of either inhibitor does not elicit a protective effect. It is probable that for the 2 agents to provide a protective effect, the activation of NFκB within the joint needs to be suppressed for the duration of the study, and as such repeated dosing of the animals is required. Whilst the animals demonstrated no observable toxic effects following intraarticular administration of either inhibitor, in future studies with repeated oral administration of the 2 inhibitors, the effect these agents had upon the animals would require closer monitoring, for example, the assessment of liver enzymes to ensure that the agents do not elicit a toxic effect *in vivo*. Such experimental modifications would allow us to determine if the two agents have any true potential to modulate OA progression, and consequently demonstrate if
the NFκB signalling cascade is a viable target for future therapeutic intervention in OA.
REFERENCES


Bonassar LJ, Sandy JD, Lark MW, Plaa AH, Frank EH, Grodzinsky AJ. Inhibition of cartilage degradation and changes in physical properties induced by IL-1beta and retinoic acid using matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors. Arch Biochem Biophys. 1997; 344(2):404-12.


Bove SE, Calcaterra SL, Brooker RM, Huber CM, Guzman RE, Juneau PL, Schrier DJ, Kilgore KS. Weight bearing as a measure of disease progression and efficacy of anti-inflammatory compounds in a model of monosodium


Bullough PG. The role of joint architecture in the etiology of arthritis. Osteoarthritis Cartilage. 2004; **12** Suppl A:S2-9 (Review).


Dignam JD, Lebovitz RM, Roeder AG. Accurate transcription initiation by RNA polymerase II in a soluble extract from isolated mammalian nuclei. Nuc Acid Res. 1983;11(5): 1475 – 89.


Domagala F, Martin G, Bogdanowicz P, Ficheux H, Pujol JP. Inhibition of interleukin-1beta-induced activation of MEK/ERK pathway and DNA binding


Eyre DR, McDevitt CA, Billingham ME, Muir H. Biosynthesis of collagen and other matrix proteins by articular cartilage in experimental osteoarthritis. Biochem J. 1980; 188(3): 823 - 37


Furst DE, Breedveld FC, Kalden JR, Smolen JS, Burmester GR, Bijlsma JW, Dougados M, Emery P, Keystone EC, Klareskog L, Mease PJ. Updated consensus statement on biological agents, specifically tumour necrosis factor {alpha} (TNF{alpha}) blocking agents and interleukin-1 receptor antagonist


Ivanavicius SP, Ball AD, Heapy CG, Westwood FR, Murray F, Read SJ. Structural pathology in a rodent model of osteoarthritis is associated with neuropathic pain: increased expression of ATF-3 and pharmacological characterisation. Pain. 2007; 128(3):272-82.


Kallen KJ. The role of transsignalling via the agonistic soluble IL-6 receptor in human diseases. Biochim Biophys Acta. 2002; 1592(3):323-43 (Review).


Kishimoto T, Taga T, Akira S. Cytokine signal transduction. 1994; 76(2):253 – 62


Kobayashi M, Squires GR, Mousa A, Tanzer M, Zukor DJ, Antoniou J, Feige U, Poole AR. Role of interleukin-1 and tumor necrosis factor alpha in matrix


Lotz M, Moats T, Villiger PM. Leukemia inhibitory factor is expressed in cartilage and synovium and can contribute to the pathogenesis of arthritis. J Clin Invest. 1992; 90(3):888 – 96


275


Sadouk MB, Pelletier JP, Tardif G, Kiansa K, Cloutier JM, Martel-Pelletier J. Human synovial fibroblasts coexpress IL-1 receptor type I and type II mRNA. The increased level of the IL-1 receptor in osteoarthritic cells is related to an increased level of the type I receptor. Lab Invest. 1995; 73(3):347-55.


APPENDIX
Interleukin-1β induced activation of nuclear factor-κB can be inhibited by novel pharmacological agents in osteoarthritis

S. N. Lauder, S. M. Carty, C. E. Carpenter, R. J. Hill, F. Talamas, J. Bondeson, P. Brennan and A. S. Williams

**Objectives.** To investigate the importance of activation of the transcription factor, nuclear factor-κB (NF-κB) by interleukin-1β (IL-1β) and tumour necrosis factor-α (TNF-α) in the pathogenesis of osteoarthritis (OA) and assess its suitability as a target for therapy by determining its role in the induction of the cytokine IL-6 and the degenerative enzymes, matrix metalloproteinase (MMP)-1 and MMP-3 in vitro.

**Methods.** Three distinct cellular models, derived from primary OA tissue, were employed, namely, fibroblast-like synoviocytes (OA-SF); co-cultures containing phenotypic macrophage-like and fibroblast-like cells (OA-COCUL); and primary OA synovial tissue explants (OA-EXP). These were treated with specific inhibitors of IL-1β, TNF-α and NF-κB to assess their differential role in the production of pathologically relevant mediators, specifically IL-6, MMP-1, MMP-3 and the tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinases-1 (TIMP-1), which were quantified by enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay.

**Results.** Inhibition of NF-κB by a novel agent, RO100 at a dose of 0.1 μM, exerted significant (P < 0.05) repression of IL-6, MMP-1 and MMP-3 production in OA-SF. Notably, neither TIMP-1 production nor cell viability was significantly affected at the dose tested. These data were reproduced in OA-EXP, which might be considered as having greater physiological relevance. Interestingly, comparable efficacy was noted using IL-1β and TNF-α neutralizing antibodies in OA-COCUL.

**Conclusions.** We have demonstrated that a novel pharmacological inhibitor of NF-κB, RO100 inhibits pathological mediators of OA progression with equivalent efficacy as established IL-1β and TNF-α neutralizing strategies. Our findings highlight a potential for developing NF-κB targeted therapeutics for positively regulating disease activity and improving clinical outcome in OA.

**Key words:** Osteoarthritis, Therapeutics, Matrix Metalloproteinases, NF-κB, Cytokines.

As a debilitating, progressive disease affecting the joints, osteoarthritis (OA) is the most prevalent joint disorder globally. Now considered the eighth most frequent cause of disability [1], patients experience chronic pain and stiffness in the affected joint as a result of deterioration of the articular cartilage surface. Historically believed to be a consequence of 'wear and tear', OA was considered to involve non-inflammatory disease processes. A change in perception occurred as a result of a pioneering study in the 1970s that provided evidence that cohorts of OA patients experienced an acute inflammatory episode at disease onset [2]. The inflammation exhibited was not as severe as that seen in rheumatoid arthritis (RA) but sufficient to disprovec the original belief that OA was simply an erosive process. Subsequent studies support this theory with OA now considered to be a complex multifactorial disease with sufferers classified as heterogeneous patient population, exhibiting varying degrees of inflammation, in some cases comparable with RA [3-6].

Whilst the aetiology of OA remains unclear, it appears that OA is initiated as a consequence of altered mechanical loading due to injury or excessive stress [7, 8]. In this context the chondrocytes become activated and increase levels of IL-1β and TNF-α [9] expression in the affected joint. The upregulation of IL-1β and TNF-α acts in both an autocrine and paracrine fashion [10] orchestrating in the formation of superficial fractures and fissures in the articular cartilage [11]. As the disease progresses, synovial hyperplasia and hypertrophy develop, and joint architecture becomes compromised.

The matrix metalloproteinase (MMP) family encompasses 23 enzymes that differentially mediate the degradation of each component of extracellular matrix. Key MMPs implicated in the pathogenesis of OA include the collagenases (MMP-1, -8 and -13), a gelatinase (MMP-9) and stromelysin-1 (MMP-3) [12, 13]. Several studies suggest that MMP-13 is the critical MMP responsible for cartilage destruction [14, 15]. Levels of MMP-1 (a collagenase that is not specific in its cleavage of collagen) expression is, however, 200-fold greater than MMP-13 in OA [11]. The stromelysin-3 MMP-3 has the ability to degrade many proteins including aggrecan, an early indicator of proteoglycan depletion in articular cartilage during the aetiologyogenesis of OA [16]. Perhaps of greater importance is the ability of MMP-3 to activate pro-MMP-1 and pro-MMP-9, which damage collagen fibrils and thereby disturb the highly organized structure of articular cartilage [17-19]. Apart from stimulating MMP production by the chondrocytes, both IL-1β and TNFα induce IL-6 release by the chondrocytes [20] and synovial cells [21]. IL-6 is reported to be instrumental in perpetuating synovial inflammation and intensifying cartilage depletion within the joint [22].

IL-1β and TNF-α primarily elicit their effects through inducing NF-κB activation [23]. This in turn results in the formation of the IkB kinase (IKK) complex, resulting in the phosphorylation and degradation of IkB-α. The loss of IkBα permits the translocation of NF-κB into the nucleus where it can turn on gene expression [24, 25], upregulating a plethora of cytokines and MMPs [23]. It has previously been shown that in cells derived from the osteoarthritic synovium that IL-6 production can be altered by targeting NF-κB [26]. The ERK, p38, MAPKs, AP-1 and NF-κB signalling cascades are all associated with MMP production [27-30]. It is hypothesized that inhibition of one or more of these signalling cascades may reveal a potential target for OA therapy and therefore warrant further investigation.

The aim of our present study was therefore to assess the potential of targeting NF-κB activation as a therapeutic strategy for OA. To achieve our objectives we used three distinct in vitro...
model systems, selected IL-6 as a relevant marker of synovial inflammation, MMP-1 and MMP-3 as relevant cartilage depleting enzymes and the endogenous regulator of MMP activity tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinases-1 (TIMP-1) as readouts that would provide a balanced perspective of efficacy.

Materials and methods

Experimental model systems

Three in vitro model systems derived from OA synovial samples namely, fibroblast-like synoviocytes (OA-SF), synovial co-cultures (OA-COCUL) and synovial tissue explants (OA-EXP) were utilized for this study. In all cases, synovium was obtained from consenting patients diagnosed with end-stage OA who were undergoing synovectomy at the time of joint replacement surgery. Ethical approval was obtained from Bro-Taf Health Authority (Cardiff, Wales, UK) prior to commencement of the study.

Fibroblast-like synoviocytes (OA-SF)

OA-SF were generated from synovium that had been cut into small fragments and digested with collagenase (1 mg/ml) and DNase (2000 Kunitz units) for 2 h at 37°C with mechanical shaking.

Following digestion the homogeneous population of primary OA synovial cells, referred to as OA-COCUL, were distributed into T25 tissue culture flasks (Nunc, USA) and cultured overnight before the non-adherent cells were removed. Adherent cells were grown in DMEM F12 (supplemented with 2 mM t-glutamine, 10 units/ml penicillin-streptomycin, 1% insulin-transferring-selenium and 10% heat-inactivated fetal calf serum). At confluence, cells were passaged 1:2. By passage 3, the cells represented a homogeneous population of OA-SF. All experimental investigations conducted used OA-SF between passages 4 and 6.

OA synovial co-cultures (OA-COCUL)

Synovial digestion (described previously) generated OA-COCUL. OA-COCUL were dispensed into 12-well plates (Nunc) at 2 x 10^5 cells/well for experimental analysis.

OA synovial explants (OA-EXP)

OA-EXP were excised at random from synovial tissue, and their weight recorded prior to experimental investigation. OA-EXP were dispensed into 1.5 ml of DMEM F12 (supplemented as described previously) in 12-well plates and then allowed to equilibrate for 18 h. Supernatant samples taken at this time provided baseline measurements for each mediator prior to initiation of treatment protocols. The baseline value (100% mediator production) for each well was used as the reference point against which subsequent responses to individual treatment was compared. To accommodate the intra-variability present within each synovial sample, treatment conditions were conducted in triplicate or quadruplicate depending upon the size of the original synovial specimen and the mean calculated for each treatment strategy.

Electrophoretic mobility shift assay

OA-SF were dispensed at a concentration of 1 x 10^6 cells/well into 6-well plates. Cells were stimulated with IL-1β (20 µg/ml) for 30 min before terminating the stimulation using ice-cold PBS. Nuclear extracts were prepared as described previously [30]. Briefly, cells were detached using mechanical agitation, collected and centrifuged at 3000g. Cells were washed in buffer A (10 mM HEPES pH 7.9, 1.5 mM MgCl₂, 10 mM KCl) and centrifuged at 12,000g. OA-SF were treated with 400 µl of buffer A + 0.5 mM DTT, 0.5 mM PMSF, 5 µg/ml aprotinin, 5 µg/ml pepstatin, 30 µg/ml leupeptin, 0.125% IPEGAL (equivalent to the non-ionic surfactant Nonident-P40) on ice for 5 min. OA-SF were centrifuged at 12,000g for 5 min and the resulting pellet treated with 100 µl of buffer C + 0.5 mM DTT, 0.5 mM PMSF, 5 µg/ml aprotinin, 5 µg/ml pepstatin, 30 µg/ml leupeptin and incubated at 4°C with mechanical shaking for 60 min. OA-SF were centrifuged at 13,000g, before the supernatant was collected and 100 µl of buffer D (8 mM Hepes, 2 mM MgCl₂, 0.25 mM KCl, 0.1 mM EDTA, 8% glycerol) added. The protein content of each nuclear extract was established using a BCA protein assay kit (Pierce, USA). Four micrograms of protein was incubated with 10× Binding Buffer (40% Glycerol, 10 mM EDTA, 50 mM DTT, 100 mM Tris pH 7.5, 1 M NaCl, 1mg/ml nuclelease-free BSA), 2 µg of non-specific DNA competitor (polydl(dC)) and 1µl of radiolabelled 32p probe for NF-κB (5'-AGT TGA GGG GAC TTT CCC AGG C-3', 3'-TCA ACT CCC CTG AAA GGG TCC G-5') at room temperature for 30 min. For the cold competitor and non-self EMSA, 25-fold excess of unlabelled NF-κB oligo or 10-fold excess of AP-1 consensus oligo (5'-GGC TTG ACT AGT CAG CCG GAA-3', 3'-GGG AAC TAC TGA GTG GGC CTT- 5') or 10-fold excess of AP-1 mutant oligo (5'-GGC TTG ATG ACT TGG CCG GAA-3', 3'-GGC AAC TAC TGA GTG GGC CTT-5') was added to the samples and incubated on ice for 30 min prior to addition of radiolabelled probe. Protein–DNA complexes were resolved on a 4% polyacrylamide gel for 90 min and visualized by autoradiograph.

Cell viability

OA-SF were routinely examined under the microscope and at the conclusion of each experiment an Alamar Blue Assay (Biosource International, USA) was performed to assess the viability of OA-SF according to manufacturer's guidelines.

Inhibition of the NF-κB signalling pathway

Two pharmacological inhibitors developed specifically to inhibit NF-κB signalling via IKK in OA, were employed in both the OA-SF and OA-EXP model systems. RO100 and RO919 were a kind gift of Roche Palo Alto, CA USA, and were administered at a known dose or dose range. The IKK inhibitors had been previously demonstrated to be effective in HUVECs. The enzyme IC50 for IKKβ activity for both RO100 and RO919 are 2 nM. The IC50s of NF-kB activation were 100 nM and 30 nM, respectively for RO100 and RO919.

Anti-cytokine strategies

OA-COCUL were treated with etanercept, a soluble TNF-receptor Ig fusion protein (100 µg/ml), a depleting anti-IL-1β antibody (10 µg/ml), a combination of the two agents or left untreated for 48 h. OA-EXP were treated with the combination of etanercept and anti-IL-1β for 24 h (at the doses stated previously). At the conclusion of each investigation supernatants were harvested and cytokine and MMP levels measured by specific enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA).

Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA)

Cytokines and MMP levels were quantified from the supernatants harvested from experimental OA-SF, OA-COCUL and OA-EXP. IL-1β, TNF-α, IL-6 and MMP-3 levels were measured using specific Biosource Europe ELISA kits (Human IL-1β Cytoset-CHC1214, Human TNF-α Cytoset-CHC1754, Human IL-6 Cytoset-CHC1264 & Human MMP-3 Cytoset-CHC1544) following the manufacturer's protocol supplied with each kit. TIMP-1 levels were quantified using an R&D Systems ELISA kit (Human TIMP-1 Duoset-DY970). The levels of MMP-1 were established using a matched antibody pair kit (Human MMP-1 Cytoset-CHC1242 plates (Nunc) were coated with 100 µl of monoclonal anti-human MMP-1 antibody (MAB901, R & D Systems) at 1 µg/ml diluted in
PBS overnight with mechanical shaking. Following incubation the antibody was discarded and plates were blocked for 1 h at room temperature with 300 µl of 1% BSA/PBS. Plates were washed four times in PBS with 0.05% Tween-20 (pH 7.2–7.4) added. 100 µl of diluted recombinant human MMP-1 (901-MP, R & D Systems) standards (3.125–200 ng/ml) were added in duplicate. 100 µl of each sample diluted in 1% BSA/PBS (1:2–1:100 depending on experimental investigation and in vitro model system) were added accordingly and incubated for 1.5 h at room temperature with mechanical shaking. After four washes 100 µl of biotinylated anti-human MMP-1 antibody (BAF901, R & D Systems) at 0.03 µg/ml diluted in 1% BSA/PBS was added and incubated for 1 h at room temperature. Following four washes, 100 µl of purified streptavidin–horseradish peroxidase conjugate (Biosource Europe) at 1 µg/ml was added and incubated for 30 min at room temperature with mechanical shaking. After four final washes, 100 µl of developing solution (containing 0.01% tetramethyl benzidine) was added and the colour was developed at room temperature. The reaction was terminated by the addition of 50 µl of 12.5% H2SO4. The optical density of the plates was measured at 450 nm (0.1 s) using a Wallac Victor 2 plate reader.

**Statistical testing**

All statistical differences determined in this study used the paired means Student’s t-test. A two-tailed test was performed for Fig. 1 (A–D) and Fig. 2 (A and B), a one-tailed test was performed for Fig. 3 (A–H). P ≤ 0.05 were considered significant, with values of ≤0.01 considered highly significant. The non-parametric Wilcoxon match pairs test was additionally performed for Fig. 4 (A–D).

**Results**

**IKK inhibitors dysregulate IL-1β induced MMP-3 and TIMP-1 production in OA-SF**

IKK inhibitors, RO100 and RO919 (1, 0.1, 0.03 µM), were employed to modulate IL-1β (20 ng/ml) induced NF-κB activation in OA-SF. EMSAs conducted on the nuclear extracts of treated OA-SF showed dose dependent inhibition of NF-κB activation (Fig. 1A). Densitometric analysis demonstrated a significant (P ≤ 0.05) reduction in NF-κB nuclear signalling at the 1 µM dose (Fig. 1B). Binding specificity was confirmed by competition assays against unlabelled oligonucleotides of identical NF-κB sequence and using unrelated AP-1 consensus or mutant sequences.

When culture supernatants were analysed both MMP-3 and TIMP-1 production (mean ± S.E.M., ng/ml) increased significantly from 1 ± 0.9 and 265 ± 53.0 to 163 ± 63.9 and 399 ± 63.3, respectively in response to IL-1β stimulation (Fig. 1C and D). Both RO100 & RO919 elicited significant (P ≤ 0.05) dose dependent reduction of IL-1β induced MMP-3 production, with maximum inhibition noted at the 1 µM dose for each agent (Fig. 1C and D). Interestingly, at doses below 1 µM, MMP-3 production was inhibited without affecting TIMP-1 significantly.

**Amelioration of NF-κB activation inhibits IL-1β induced cytokine and MMP expression in OA-SF**

Upon IL-1β activation, IL-6 production was significantly (P < 0.05) repressed by a 0.1 µM dose of RO100 or RO919 (Fig. 2A and B). Both RO100 and RO919 also inhibited MMP-3 production, but the effect was most pronounced upon MMP-1, with a highly significant (P ≤ 0.001) 80% and 66% reduction with RO100 and RO919, respectively. Neither inhibitor elicited a notable effect upon TIMP-1 induction. These effects were not attributable to cell death, as cell viability was > 95% at endpoint for each data point reported.

**IL-1β and TNF-α regulate IL-6, MMP-1 and MMP-3 in OA-COCUL**

IL-1β and TNF-α were neutralized in culture using a specific anti-IL-1β antibody (10 µg/ml) and etanercept (100 µg/ml). Anti-IL-1β and etanercept administered either solely or in combination resulted in marked reduction in NF-κB activation (Fig. 3A and B). Anti-IL-1β did not significantly affect TNF-α production whilst etanercept did not elicit a significant reduction in IL-1β levels (Fig. 3C and D). Combination
therapy evoked a greater reduction in cytokine and MMP production, than either agent alone (Fig. 3E-H). These observations demonstrated that IL-6, MMP-1 and MMP-3 expression in OA-COCUL was dependent on both IL-1β and TNF-α expression.

Anti-IL-1β, etanercept and a novel NF-κB inhibitor reduce IL-6 and MMP-1 production in OA-EXP

Consistent with previous studies [31], histological analysis of OA-EXP revealed that the degree of inflammation and angiogenesis varied tremendously between OA patients (data not shown). OA-EXP treated with a combination of etanercept and anti-IL-1β or a 0.1 μM dose of RO100 elicited a significant (P < 0.01) reduction in IL-6 and MMP-1 production (Fig. 4A and C). However, neither MMP-3 nor TIMP-1 were significantly affected (Fig. 4B and D).

Discussion

Our studies demonstrated that IL-1β and TNF-α activation of the NF-κB signalling cascade regulate IL-6, MMP-1 and MMP-3 production in OA. We have clearly shown that the NF-κB signalling cascade can be targeted to achieve inhibition of a range of critical mediators implicated in the pathogenesis of OA, and is therefore of therapeutic interest.

Our data supports the current opinion that in OA, IL-1β and TNF-α drive disease progression by inducing MMPs (critical mediators of cartilage destruction) [32, 33] and IL-6, unique in eliciting a significant role both in synovial inflammation and cartilage destruction within the joint [21, 22]. The present study sought to investigate the role of the NF-κB signal transduction pathway in OA, specifically employing two novel inhibitors of IKK namely, RO100 and RO919.

RO100 and RO919 repressed the production of IL-6, MMP-1 and MMP-3 in the IL-1β stimulated OA-SF. Such observations suggest that the induction of IL-6, MMP-1 and MMP-3 in OA-SF is tightly regulated by NF-κB. Indeed, a diminutive reduction in nuclear NF-κB activation caused significant inhibition of these mediators that are so important in accelerating the progression of OA. Our findings are supported by a previous study by Wakanatsu et al. [34] who demonstrated that the small molecule inhibitor of NF-κB suppressed TNF-α induced IL-6, CCL2, CCL5 and MMP-3 production in RA fibroblast like synoviocytes (RA FLS). It has been established in both astrocytes [35] and hepatic stellate cells [36] that IL-1β upregulates TIMP-1 production. In our study IL-1β also caused significant upregulation of the chondroproteic mediator TIMP-1 but neither RO100 nor RO919, at concentrations up to 1 μM, significantly altered IL-1β induced TIMP-1 production. These data suggest either, that the regulation of TIMP-1 is modestly controlled by IL-1β induced NF-κB activation or that the IKK inhibitors (above 1 μM) elicit non-specific effects that result in the down regulation of TIMP-1 without significantly affecting cell viability. If the latter is the case, then the dramatic amelioration of MMP-3 seen at the 1 μM dose may also be a consequence of unknown non-specific effects.

We also studied the interplay between IL-1β and TNF-α and their role in mediating pathology in OA. IL-1β and TNF-α are spontaneously produced by synovial macrophages present in OA-COCUL [37], anti-IL-1β and etanercept were used to neutralize each cytokines bioactivity, respectively. IL-1β and TNF-α neutralization repressed IL-6, MMP-1 and MMP-3 production without affecting TIMP-1. However, complete inhibition was not achieved; this could be due to low levels of unidentified NF-κB activators in tissue culture media, for example, lipopolysaccharide. With hindsight the experimental design of OA-COCUL could be improved, in future studies we aim to include an overnight equilibration period prior to commencement that would allow accurate determination of baseline levels of each mediator before cytokine neutralization.

It may well be that the reduction in IL-6, MMP-1 and MMP-3 elicited by the cytokine neutralization maybe masked to some extent by residual cytokine and MMP’s generated before dosing with either anti-IL-1β and/or etanercept. Our findings, however, are in accordance with a study conducted by Kobayashi et al. [38], they neutralized both IL-1β and TNF-α activity in OA cartilage explants using recombinant IL-1β receptor agonist (IL-1RA) and PEGylated soluble TNF receptor I (sTNFR1) respectively and showed marked reduction in MMP-1 and MMP-3 gene expression and reduced cartilage depletion. A subsequent clinical study conducted by Chevalier et al. [39] concluded that targeting IL-1β by intraarticular administration of IL-1RA could provide a viable target for therapy in OA. Currently there are no studies published that have targeted TNF-α for treatment of OA, although, targeting TNF-α using etanercept or infliximab, for example, has revolutionized the management of RA [40, 41]. The results of our present study and those of others, detailed previously [38, 39], show that IL-1β and TNF-α act synergistically and that a treatment strategy that targets both cytokines may be more beneficial than targeting either cytokine alone in OA.

In order to clarify the role of IL-1β and TNF-α in OA further studies are required.

We tested RO100 and RO919 in OA-COCUL but found that even at the lowest concentration (0.03 μM) both agents were extremely toxic. We attributed the high sensitivity of the cells to the aggressive collagenase and DNAse digestion required to prepare OA-COCUL. Consequently, a more robust ex vivo model was developed using OA synovial explants. Both RO100 and etanercept with anti-IL-1β reduced IL-6 and MMP-1 production without significantly affecting TIMP-1 or MMP-3. There may be many reasons for this, firstly, several signalling pathways induce MMP expression and would appear...
that MMP-3 production is not primarily dependent upon NF-κB signalling in OA-EXP. Secondly, MMP-3 is most active in early OA affecting proteoglycan depletion in cartilage, OA-EXP were derived from end-stage patients where MMP-3 levels are comparatively low [14] thus IKK inhibitors could not affect further down-regulation of this enzyme.

To conclude, our study supports the view that an intrinsic network of cytokines and MMPs exist in OA and that the subsequent interactions between them is complex. We have demonstrated, using novel IKK inhibitors (RO100 and RO919) and anti-cytokine agents (etanercept and anti-IL-1β) the genuine potential of inhibiting pathogenic mediators by targeting the NF-κB pathway specifically. The observations have important implications with regard to developing new specific therapies for OA aimed at inhibiting cartilage depletion.

Rheumatology key messages

- NF-κB is an integral signalling pathway involved in the pathogenesis of OA.
- Novel pharmacological inhibitors of the NF-κB pathway elicit significant suppression of key pathological mediators associated with disease progression.
- Therapeutic targeting of the NF-κB pathway has the potential to modulate disease activity.
Acknowledgements

S.N.L. and J.B.'s work was supported in part by a project grant from the Arthritis Research Campaign. S.M.C.'s work was supported by the Wellcome Trust. P.B.'s work was supported by the Leukaemia Research Fund. The authors would like to thank Dr R. Goodfellow, PhD and the orthopaedic theatre staff at the Royal Glamorgan Hospital, Llantrisant, Wales, UK for the ethical approval and collection of synovial samples and Mr N. Amos for technical support.

The authors have declared no conflicts of interest.

References


The intrinsic cytokine and MMP signalling cascade of OA

![Diagram of OA signalling cascade](https://example.com/diagram)

Fig. 4. OA-EXP represent a physiologically relevant model for studying disease progression in vitro. OA-EXP were prepared as described previously in the materials and methods. After an 18 h equilibration period each explant was either left untreated (UT) or treated with a combination of etanercept and anti-IL-1β (doses previously stated) or a 0.1 μM dose of RO100. IL-6, MMP-1, MMP-3 and TIMP-1 levels were established by ELISA and adjusted for weight. Results are expressed as a percentage, with the mean of each treatment condition indicated by the solid horizontal line. (n=10 individual, independent experiments). *(P≤0.05) and **(P≤0.01).


